

Portal User Guide

Site Management

Copyright © 2017 AMC Convergent IT This work is copyright and may not be reproduced except in accordance with the provisions of the Copyright Act Published: Monday, 27 February 2017

Contents

| Managing companies and sites | 5 |
|--|-----|
| Access Counts report | 7 |
| Access report | 10 |
| Available Installations report | 13 |
| Available Updates report | 16 |
| Copying information across companies | 19 |
| Company Copy screen | 21 |
| Copying information across sites | 23 |
| Site Copy screen | 25 |
| Available Manuals report | 29 |
| Available Presentations report | 32 |
| Recovering transactions | 35 |
| Refreshing site information | 36 |
| Refresh Data Options report | 38 |
| Release File report | 46 |
| Switching companies | 49 |
| Switch Companies screen | 50 |
| Uploading files into a company | 52 |
| Online File Upload screen | 53 |
| Managing your sites | 55 |
| Creating a new site | 59 |
| Changing your site language | 61 |
| Editing a site | 63 |
| Enforcing NMI compliance | 65 |
| Finding your site serial number | 67 |
| Deactivating a site | 69 |
| Site Maintenance screen | 71 |
| Site Details report | 86 |
| Configuring cashups for your site | 90 |
| Configuring costs for your site | 95 |
| Configuring creditor contracts for your site | 98 |
| Configuring Customer Orders for your site | 102 |
| Configuring debtor contracts for your site | 106 |
| Configuring debtors for your site | 109 |
| Configuring departments for your site | 112 |
| Configuring home delivery for your site | 115 |

| Configuring inventory options for your site | 118 |
|---|--|
| Configuring labels for your site | 120 |
| Configuring your site for loyalty | 124 |
| Configuring Metcash for your site | 127 |
| Configuring micro loans for your site | 130 |
| Configuring calendar options for your site | 133 |
| Configuring packs for your site | 135 |
| Configuring PDT sales for your site | 138 |
| Configuring purchase order options for your site | |
| Configuring stock receipting options for your site | 144 |
| Configuring stock returns for your site | 152 |
| Configuring sales targets for your site | 156 |
| Configuring the scheduler for your site | |
| Configuring serial numbers for your site | |
| Configuring stock take for your site | 166 |
| Configuring table service for your site | 169 |
| Configuring voucher enquiries for your site | 173 |
| Configuring WEB customer orders for your site | 176 |
| Site Options report | |
| POSIni File Options Maintenance screen | |
| Configuring inventory and procurement for your site | 212 |
| | |
| Configuring supplier types for your sites | 214 |
| Configuring supplier types for your sites Checking pending site updates | |
| | 216 |
| Checking pending site updates | 216 217 |
| Checking pending site updates Checking pending terminal updates | 216 217 218 |
| Checking pending site updates Checking pending terminal updates Transferring data between portals | 216 217 218 222 |
| Checking pending site updates Checking pending terminal updates Transferring data between portals Transfers Between Portals report | 216 217 218 222 226 |
| Checking pending site updates Checking pending terminal updates Transferring data between portals Transfers Between Portals report Database Transfer Maintenance screen | 216 217 218 222 226 230 |
| Checking pending site updates Checking pending terminal updates Transferring data between portals Transfers Between Portals report Database Transfer Maintenance screen Setting store hours for the month | 216 217 218 222 226 230 232 |
| Checking pending site updates Checking pending terminal updates Transferring data between portals Transfers Between Portals report Database Transfer Maintenance screen Setting store hours for the month Store Times Maintenance screen | 216 217 218 222 226 230 232 234 |
| Checking pending site updates Checking pending terminal updates Transferring data between portals Transfers Between Portals report Database Transfer Maintenance screen Setting store hours for the month Store Times Maintenance screen Setting a staff budget for the month | 216 217 218 222 226 230 232 234 236 |
| Checking pending site updates Checking pending terminal updates Transferring data between portals Transfers Between Portals report Database Transfer Maintenance screen Setting store hours for the month Store Times Maintenance screen Setting a staff budget for the month Budget Maintenance screen | 216 217 218 222 226 230 232 234 236 238 |
| Checking pending site updates Checking pending terminal updates Transferring data between portals Transfers Between Portals report Database Transfer Maintenance screen Setting store hours for the month Store Times Maintenance screen Setting a staff budget for the month Budget Maintenance screen Setting sales targets by the hour | 216 217 218 222 226 230 232 234 236 238 240 |
| Checking pending site updates Checking pending terminal updates Transferring data between portals Transfers Between Portals report Database Transfer Maintenance screen Setting store hours for the month Store Times Maintenance screen Setting a staff budget for the month Budget Maintenance screen Setting sales targets by the hour Sales Targets Maintenance screen | 216 217 218 222 226 230 232 234 236 238 240 242 |
| Checking pending site updates Checking pending terminal updates Transferring data between portals Transfers Between Portals report Database Transfer Maintenance screen Setting store hours for the month Store Times Maintenance screen Setting a staff budget for the month Budget Maintenance screen Setting sales targets by the hour Sales Targets Maintenance screen Creating a manager report | 216 217 218 222 226 230 232 234 236 238 240 242 244 |
| Checking pending site updates Checking pending terminal updates Transferring data between portals Transfers Between Portals report Database Transfer Maintenance screen Setting store hours for the month Store Times Maintenance screen Setting a staff budget for the month Budget Maintenance screen Setting sales targets by the hour Sales Targets Maintenance screen Creating a manager report Editing a manager report | 216 217 218 222 226 230 232 234 236 236 238 240 242 244 246 |
| Checking pending site updates Checking pending terminal updates Transferring data between portals Transfers Between Portals report Database Transfer Maintenance screen Setting store hours for the month Store Times Maintenance screen Setting a staff budget for the month Budget Maintenance screen Setting sales targets by the hour Sales Targets Maintenance screen Creating a manager report Editing a manager report Finalising a manager report | 216 217 218 222 226 230 232 234 236 238 240 242 244 246 248 |
| Checking pending site updates Checking pending terminal updates Transferring data between portals Transfers Between Portals report Database Transfer Maintenance screen Setting store hours for the month Store Times Maintenance screen Setting a staff budget for the month Budget Maintenance screen Setting sales targets by the hour Sales Targets Maintenance screen Creating a manager report Finalising a manager report Deleting a manager report | 216 217 218 222 226 230 232 234 236 236 238 240 242 244 246 248 250 |
| Checking pending site updates Checking pending terminal updates Transferring data between portals Transfers Between Portals report Database Transfer Maintenance screen Setting store hours for the month Store Times Maintenance screen Setting a staff budget for the month Budget Maintenance screen Setting sales targets by the hour Sales Targets Maintenance screen Creating a manager report Editing a manager report Deleting a manager report Manager Report Maintenance screen Sites Manager report Sites Manager report Cashier report | 216 217 218 222 226 230 232 234 234 236 238 236 238 240 242 246 246 250 252 255 |
| Checking pending site updates Checking pending terminal updates Transferring data between portals Transfers Between Portals report Database Transfer Maintenance screen Setting store hours for the month Store Times Maintenance screen Setting a staff budget for the month Budget Maintenance screen Setting sales targets by the hour Sales Targets Maintenance screen Creating a manager report Editing a manager report Finalising a manager report Manager Report Maintenance screen Sites Manager report | $\begin{array}{c}216\\217\\218\\222\\226\\230\\232\\234\\236\\238\\240\\242\\244\\246\\248\\250\\252\\255\\258\end{array}$ |

| Disabling a point of sale promotion receipt | |
|---|-----|
| POS Promotion File Maintenance screen | |
| Creating a new temperature measuring point | |
| Editing a new temperature measuring point | |
| Deleting a temperature measuring point | |
| Temperature Collection Point Maintenance screen | |
| Temperature Point report | |
| Creating a new temperature measurement | |
| Editing a temperature measurement | |
| Deleting a temperature measurement | |
| Temperature Editor screen | |
| Temperature History report | |
| Site Details Contacts report | |
| Sites Trading Details report | |
| Sites Details report | |
| Site Details IP Addresses report | |
| Terminal Information report | |
| Managing tenders | |
| Creating a new tender type | |
| Editing a tender type | |
| Editing a tender type to add a floor limit | |
| Editing a tender type to add a message to operators | |
| Editing a tender type to limit cashout | |
| Editing a tender type to add a minimum purchase amount | |
| Editing a tender type to prevent refunds | |
| Editing a tender type to prevent voids | |
| Editing a tender type to require supervisor authorisation | |
| Editing a tender type to add a surcharge | |
| Deactivating a tender type | |
| Deleting a tender type | |
| Tender Maintenance screen | |
| Tenders report | |
| Glossary | 355 |

Managing companies and sites

The Portal offers a set of supporting features to help you manage your companies and sites behind the scenes more easily, including easy ways of refreshing and copying information between sites, terminals and companies, and downloading and installing updates.

Also see *Managing your sites* on page 55.

Access reports

See who has been accessing your Portal companies and when with the access reports.

- *Access report* on page 10.
- Access Counts report on page 7.

Company maintenance

You can upload files to be available throughout your company via the Portal. If you manage multiple companies through the Portal, you can also switch between them and copy information from one company to another.

- *Uploading files into a company* on page 52.
- *Online File Upload screen* on page 53.
- *Switching companies* on page 49.
- *Copying information across companies* on page 19.
- *Switch Companies screen* on page 50.
- *Company Copy screen* on page 21.

Site maintenance

You can copy information between sites, recover transactions for a site, and perform other site-wide operations like refreshing the Point of Sale information or resetting your stock-on-hand levels.

- *Copying information across sites* on page 23.
- *Site Copy screen* on page 25.
- *Recovering transactions* on page 35.
- *Refreshing site information* on page 36.
- *Refresh Data Options report* on page 38.

Software updates and user manuals

You can download software updates and compatible third-party software to use with the Portal, or user guides to help you get the most from your Portal use.

- Available Installations report on page 13.
- Available Updates report on page 16.
- *Release File report* on page 46.
- Available Manuals report on page 29.
- Available Presentations report on page 32

Tenders

You can create and maintain the available tender types for each site:

• *Tender Maintenance screen* on page 341.

Access Counts report

Use the Access Counts report to view the number of times the Portal has been accessed by your operators within a specific period.

Note: This report is restricted to high levels of account privilege.

Opening the Access Counts report

To open the Access Counts report:

- Company from the menu bar. 1. Press
- 2. Press Access> Access Counts.



The Access Counts report is displayed.

| Access Counts Report | | | | | | | | | : |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|---|--|---|--|--|--|---|---|
| | | | | | | | | States | |
| Sunday 27-Nov- 2016 | Monday 28-Nov- 2016 | Tuesday 29-Nov- 2016 | | Thursday 01-Dec- 2016 | Friday 02-Dec- 2016 | Saturday 03-Dec- 2016 | Total | All | > |
| 2,045 | 2,288 | 2,109 | 1,279 | | | | 7,721 | By | |
| 2,045 | 2,288 | 2,109 | 1,279 | | | | 7,721 | Day | > |
| | | | | | | | | Date | |
| | | | | | | | | 30/11/2016 | |
| | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | Add to Favourites | |
| | Sunday 27-Nov- 2016 2,045 | Sunday 27-Nov- 2016 2,045 2,288 | Sunday Monday Tuesday 27-Nov- 28-Nov- 29-Nov- 2016 2016 2016 2,045 2,288 2,109 | Sunday Monday Tuesday Wednesday 27-Nov- 28-Nov- 29-Nov- 30-Nov- 2016 2016 2016 2016 2,045 2,288 2,109 1,279 | Sunday 27-Nov- 2016 Monday 28-Nov- 2016 Tuesday 29-Nov- 2016 Wednesde 30-Nov- 2016 Thursday 20-Nov- 2016 2,045 2,288 2,109 1,279 | Sunday 27-Nov- 2016 Monday 28-Nov- 2016 Tuesday 29-Nov- 2016 Wednesde 30-Nov- 2016 Thursday 01-Dec- 2016 Friday 02-Dec- 2016 2,045 2,288 2,109 1,279 1.279 | Sunday 27-Nov- 2016 Monday 28-Nov- 2016 Tuesday 29-Nov- 2016 Wednesde 30-Nov- 2016 Thursday 01-Dec- 2016 Friday 02-Dec- 2016 Saturday 03-Dec- 2016 2,045 2,288 2,109 1,279 | Sunday Monday Tuesday Wednesde Thursday Friday Saturday Total 27-Nov- 28-Nov- 29-Nov- 30-Nov- 01-Dec- 02-Dec- 03-Dec- 2016 201 | Sunday 27-Nov- 2016 Monday 28-Nov- 2016 Tuesday 29-Nov- 2016 Wednesde 30-Nov- 2016 Thiraday 01-Dec- 2016 Saturday 03-Dec- 2016 Total 03-Dec- 2016 Saturday 03-Dec- 2016 Total 7,721 Saturday Daly Saturday Daly |

Access Counts report key fields

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

| Field | Description | | | | |
|-------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Add to Favourites | Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access. | | | | |
| By | Select to display the report for a specific day, day of the week, week, month or year. | | | | |
| Date / | Select the date or date period to report on. | | | | |
| Date From and Date To / | | | | | |
| As of / | | | | | |
| Start Date and End Date | | | | | |
| States | Select a state or county to filter the report by. | | | | |

Report area

This area displays report information.

Note: Not all fields may be displayed at once. Some fields depend on your filter field selections.

| Field | Description | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Day / Week / Month / Year end | Display the summary total for the selected period. | | |
| | Note: The information displayed depends on the report filters selected. | | |

Access report

Use the Access report to view the number of times your Portal operators have accessed the Portal during a specified period, and which companies they accessed.

Opening the Access report

To open the Access report:

- 1. Press from the menu bar.
- 2. Press Access> User Accesses.

| 1 Home | 🛃 Sales | 🍰 Customers | Products | 🖳 Vision | 🚊 Company | 🕀 Histo | ry 🕒 Suggestions |
|--------|---------|-------------|----------|----------|----------------|---------------|------------------|
| | | | | | 🊊 Company M | laintenance ► | |
| | | | | | 🕒 Ledger / Ca | sh Book → | |
| | | | | | 🖏 Franchise Ma | sintenance + | |
| | | | | | 🛱 Fashion Ma | intenance > | |
| | | | | | Site | • | |
| | | | | | m Access | • (| by User Accesses |
| | | | | | Support | | Access Counts |
| | | | | | PDT Emulato | r • | |
| | | | | | & Users | • | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | 🏥 Industry | • | |

The Access report is displayed.

| ACCE | ess Re | eport | | | | | | X | 1 |
|---------------|----------------------|---------------------------|-----|----------------------------|----|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------|-------------------|
| Login Name | Company | Sunday 27-Nov- 2016 | | Tuesday 29-Nov- 2016 | | Thursday 01-Dec- 2016 | Saturday 03-Dec- 2016 | Total | All 3 |
| Bob | Example Company | | 101 | | | | | 101 | All 3 |
| Bob | AMC Master | | 13 | 55 | 21 | | | 89 | Ву |
| Jac | Whats Up Hair | | 8 | | | | | 8 | Day |
| Jac | AMC Master | | 6 | | | | | 6 | Date |
| Jord | Tops Test | | 183 | | | | | 183 | 30/11/2016 |
| Jord | AMC Master | | 22 | | | | | 22 | Add to Favourites |
| Swift | Swift POS Test | | | | 8 | | | 8 | |
| Total: | | | 333 | 55 | 29 | | | 417 | |

Access report key fields

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

| Field | Description |
|---|--|
| Add to Favourites | Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access. |
| Site / Sites | Select the site or sites to report on. |
| By | Select to display the report for a specific day, day of the week, week, month or year. |
| Date / Date From and Date To / As of / Start Date and End Date | Select the date or date period to report on. |
| States | Select a state or county to filter the report by. |

Report area

This area displays report information.

Note: Not all fields may be displayed at once. Some fields depend on your filter field selections.

| Field | Description |
|-------------------------------|--|
| Login / Name | The user's login name. |
| Company | The name of the relevant company. |
| Day / Week / Month / Year end | Display the summary total for the selected period. |
| | Note: The information displayed depends on the report filters selected. |

Available Installations report

Use the Available Installations report to view additional installations that you can download to use in conjunction with the Portal.

Press the Name field to download the file and follow the instructions in the Comments field to install the software.

Opening the Available Installations report

To open the Available Installations report:

- Company 1. Press from the menu bar.
- 2. Press Support > Downloads > Installations.



(*

The Available Installations report is displayed.

| Available | Installati | ons | | Ģ |
|---|------------|---------------|-------|--|
| Name | Version | Release Date | Size | Comments |
| Avery Label System | 1.00 | June 2004 | 30M | As per Instructions |
| Flash Advertising System 1200 x 764 | ххх | 10 Oct 2004 | 886 K | Installer |
| LUW | 2.00 | June 2004 | 30M | Unzip to a known directory and install |
| Quest Installer | х.хх | November 2005 | 594M | Unzip to a known directory and Execute |
| Remote Support (Ultra) | 1.0.8.2 | 15 Feb 2010 | 1.8M | Download and execute |
| Win Zip | 9.00 | June 2004 | 2.3M | As per WinZip Instructions |

÷

Add to Favourites

Available Installations report key fields

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

| Field | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Add to Favourites | Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access. |

Report area

This area displays report information.

Note: Not all fields may be displayed at once. Some fields depend on your filter field selections.

| Field | Description | |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Name / Filename | Name of the software, document or Portal system file available. Press to download this file to your computer. | |
| Version | The release version of this software or document available. | |
| Release Date | The date this version of the software or document was released. | |
| Size (K) | The size of the file. | |
| Comments | A description of the file, including installation instructions if applicable. | |

Available Updates report

Use the Available Updates report to download Portal system updates that are available.

Press the Name field to download the update and follow the instructions in the Comments field to install them.

Opening the Available Updates report

To open the Available Updates report:

- 1. Press from the menu bar.
- 2. Press Support > Downloads > Available Updates.



The Available Updates report is displayed.

| Name | Version | Release Date | Size | Comments |
|--|---------|----------------|------|---|
| Blank Department File File | -0 | 27 August 2004 | 28K | Extract to c.\tillmast\data |
| Blank Specials File | | 27 August 2004 | 28K | Extract to c:\tillmast\data |
| Blank Stock File File | - | 27 August 2004 | 28K | Extract to c:\tillmast\data |
| Customer Orders | 1.11 | December 2006 | 1M | Save to c \tillmast after backing up the C \tillmast Directory |
| PosPortal Upgrade (4.106) pre 4.44 systems) | 4.92 | May 2011 | 15M | Save to c;\trilmast after backing up the C:\trilmast Directory |
| PosPortal Upgrade (4.116) | 4.92 | May 2011 | ЗМ | Save to c:\tillmast after backing up the C.\tillmast Directory |
| Vision (2.07) | 2.07 | July 2011 | 1.2M | Save to c:\Vision after backing up the C:\Vision Directory |
| /ision WEB nstallation (2.07) | 2.07 | July 2011 | 2.2M | Save to Temp Directory |

1

Add to Favourites

Available Updates report key fields

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

| Field | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Add to Favourites | Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access. |

Report area

This area displays report information.

Note: Not all fields may be displayed at once. Some fields depend on your filter field selections.

| Field | Description | |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Name / Filename | Name of the software, document or Portal system file available. Press to download this file to your computer. | |
| Version | The release version of this software or document available. | |
| Release Date | The date this version of the software or document was released. | |
| Size (K) | The size of the file. | |
| Comments | A description of the file, including installation instructions if applicable. | |

Copying information across companies

Copy creditor or supplier cross-reference information when you want the creditors or supplier cross-references to be available in another company.

Note: This option is only displayed if you have more than one company on the Portal, and you have permission to access other companies.

To copy information from one company to another:

- 1. Press Company in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Support > Company Copy.



The Company Copy screen is displayed

| Company Copy | × | | : |
|--------------------------|---|---------------------|---------|
| | | Source Company | |
| Command | Comments | AMC Master | > |
| Creditors | Copy All Creditors from Source to Destination Companies | Destination Company | |
| Supplier Cross Reference | Copy All Supplier Cross Reference from Source to Destination Companies | AMC Master | > |
| | | Add to Fave | ouritos |

- 3. Select the company whose information you want to copy in the Source Company field.
- 4. Select the company you want to copy information into in the Destination Company field.
- 5. Press either:
 - The Creditors link to copy the creditor information from the Source Company to the Destination Company.

• The Supplier Cross Reference link to copy the supplier cross reference codes from the Source Company to the Destination Company.

The information is copied.

Company Copy screen

Use the Company Copy screen to copy creditor or supplier cross-reference information from one company to another. Copied information is inserted only where it will not conflict with existing information: the information in the destination company is never overwritten.

Note: This option is only displayed if you have more than one company on the Portal, and you have permission to access other companies.

Opening the Company Copy screen

To open the Company Copy screen:

- 1. Press in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Support > Company Copy.



The Company Copy screen is displayed

| | | Source Company | |
|--------------------------|---|---------------------|---|
| Command | Comments | AMC Master | 3 |
| Creditors | Copy All Creditors from Source to Destination Companies | Destination Company | - |
| Supplier Cross Reference | Copy All Supplier Cross Reference from Source to Destination Companies | AMC Master | 3 |

Company Copy screen key fields and buttons

Field

Description

Add to Favourites

| Field | Description |
|------------------------|--|
| Command | Press: The Creditors link to copy the creditor information from the Source Company to the Destination Company. |
| | The Supplier Cross Reference link to copy the supplier cross reference codes from the Source Company to the Destination company. |
| Source Company | Select the company whose information you want to copy. |
| Destination Company | Select the company you want to copy information into. |

Copying information across sites

Copy configurations or inventory information from one site to another when you want the destination site to access that information or configurations.

| Tip: This is useful for setting up a new site quickly. | |
|--|-------|
| Note: This option is only displayed if you have more than one site on the Portal, and y have permission to access both sites. | /ou |
| To copy information from one site to another: | |
| 1. Press in the main menu bar. | |
| 2. Press Support > Maintenance > Copy Site. | |
| 👚 Home 🛃 Sales 🍰 Customers 🚞 Products 📮 Vision 📋 Company 🕒 History 🕑 Suggestions | 🔞 Bol |
| ☐ Company Maintenance └── Ledger / Cash Book | |
| lig Ledger / Cash book → | |
| Tashion Maintenance → | |
| ∰ Site ► Image: Site ► | |

🧠 Support

🤱 Users

🏥 Industry

📕 PDT Emulator

Switch Company

🕨 🚉 Company Copy

🖗 Maintenance

.

Transaction Recovery

.

Site Refresh
 Copy Site
 Data Tools

🛓 Downloads

📋 Documents

•

The Site Copy screen is displayed

Site Copy

| Command | Comments |
|--|--|
| Brands - References | Copy All Brands from Source To Destination Site(s) |
| Bulk Discount | Copy All Active Bulk discounts from Source To Destination Site(s) |
| Department Cost Matrix | Copy All Department Cost Matrix from Source To Destination Site(s) |
| Items and Barcode Copy | Copy All Items from Source To Destination Site(s) |
| Items and Barcode Copy (Terminal Update) | Copy All Items from Source To Destination Site(s) |
| Modifiers | Copy All Modifiers from Source To Destination Site(s) |
| Pending Updates | Copy All Pending Updates from Source To Destination Site(s) |
| Promotions | Copy All Active Promotions from Source To Destination Site(s) |
| Schedules | Copy All Schedule Services from Source To Destination Site(s) |
| Specials | Copy All Active Specials from Source To Destination Site(s) |
| Supplier Cost Matrix | Copy All Supplier Cost Matrix from Source To Destination Site(s) |
| Supplier Cross Reference | Copy All Supplier Cross References from Source To Destination Site(s) |



*

- 3. Select the site whose information you want to copy in the Source Site field.
- 4. Select the site you want to copy information into in the Destination Site field.
- 5. Press the command link of the information you want to copy.

See *Site Copy screen* on page 25.

The information is copied.

Site Copy screen

Use the Site Copy screen to copy configurations and inventory information from one site to another, including a site of a different company. Copied information is inserted only where it will not conflict with existing information: the information in the destination site is never overwritten.

Note: This option is only displayed if you have more than one site in your company, and you have permission to access both sites.

Opening the Site Copy screen

To open the Site Copy screen:

- 1. Press <u>Company</u> in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Support > Maintenance > Copy Site.



The Site Copy screen is displayed

Site Copy

| Command | Comments |
|--|--|
| Brands - References | Copy All Brands from Source To Destination Site(s) |
| Bulk Discount | Copy All Active Bulk discounts from Source To Destination Site(s) |
| Department Cost Matrix | Copy All Department Cost Matrix from Source To Destination Site(s) |
| Items and Barcode Copy | Copy All Items from Source To Destination Site(s) |
| Items and Barcode Copy (Terminal Update) | Copy All Items from Source To Destination Site(s) |
| Modifiers | Copy All Modifiers from Source To Destination Site(s) |
| Pending Updates | Copy All Pending Updates from Source To Destination Site(s) |
| Promotions | Copy All Active Promotions from Source To Destination Site(s) |
| Schedules | Copy All Schedule Services from Source To Destination Site(s) |
| Specials | Copy All Active Specials from Source To Destination Site(s) |
| Supplier Cost Matrix | Copy All Supplier Cost Matrix from Source To Destination Site(s) |
| Supplier Cross Reference | Copy All Supplier Cross References from Source To Destination Site(s) |

Source Site
AMC
Destination: Site
All
Add to Favourites

Site Copy screen key fields and buttons

Command

Press the command link to copy the information you need.

| Command | Description |
|---------------|--|
| Brands | Copy all of the brands configured in your source site to your destination site. |
| | See Brand Grid report. |
| Bulk Discount | Copy all of the bulk discounts configured for items in your source site to the destination site. |
| | See Managing bulk discounts. |

| Command | Description |
|--|--|
| Department Cost Matrix | Copy the department cost matrix configured in your source site to the destination site. |
| | See Cost to Sell Price Matrix screen. |
| Items and Barcode Copy | Copy all of the inventory and item barcodes configured in your source site to the destination site. |
| | See Inventory maintenance. |
| Items and Barcode Copy (Terminal | Copy all of the inventory and item barcodes configured in your source site to the destination site, and then refresh all terminals at the destination site to retrieve the new product master. |
| Update) | See Inventory maintenance. |
| | Also see Refreshing an item on the Point of Sale. |
| Modifiers | Copy all of the modifier items configured in your source site to the destination site. |
| | See Managing item options and modifiers. |
| Pending Updates | Copy all of the pending updates to your source site to the destination site. |
| Promotions | Copy all of the promotions configured in your source site to the destination site. |
| | See Managing promotions. |
| Schedules | Copy all of the scheduler services in your source site to the destination site. |
| | See Managing the Scheduler. |

| Description |
|---|
| Copy all of the item specials configured in your source site to the destination site. |
| See Managing price specials. |
| Copy the supplier cost matrix configured in your source site to the destination site. |
| See Managing price matrices. |
| Copy all of the supplier cross-references configured for items in your source site to the destination site. |
| See Adding supplier cross-references for items. |
| |
| Description |
| Select the site whose information you want to copy. |
| Select the site you want to copy information into. |
| |

Available Manuals report

Use the Available Manuals report to download Portal documentation manuals and user guides that are available.

Opening the Available Manuals report

To open the Available Manuals report:

- 1. Press from the menu bar.
- 2. Press Support > Documents > Manuals.

| | Ledger / Cash Book | | |
|--|--------------------|--|--|
|--|--------------------|--|--|

The Available Manuals report is displayed.

| Name | Version | Release Date | Size | Type | Comments |
|-------------------------|---------|--------------|------|----------|---|
| Adobe Download | | | | Download | Download Adobe Reader |
| Online Documentation | 2.0 | 2009-07-10 | | | Up-to-date web version of the documentation, consolidated into one location Note that you can print off individual topics |

Available Manuals report key fields

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

| Field | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Add to Favourites | Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access. |

Report area

This area displays report information.

Note: Not all fields may be displayed at once. Some fields depend on your filter field selections.

| Field | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| Name / Filename | Name of the software, document or Portal system file available. Press to download this file to your computer. |
| Version | The release version of this software or document available. |
| Release Date | The date this version of the software or document was released. |
| Size (K) | The size of the file. |
| Туре | How the document is available: as a download or an online document on zenglobal.net. |
| Comments | A description of the file, including installation instructions if applicable. |

Available Presentations report

Use the Available Presentations report to download presentation manuals from the Portal.

Opening the Available Presentations report

To open the Available Presentations report:

- 1. Press from the menu bar.
- 2. Press Support > Documents > Presentation.



The Available Presentations report is displayed.

| Available | Presentat | ions | | (A | • | | : |
|-----------|-----------|--------------|------|----------|----------|-------------------|---|
| Name | Version | Release Date | Size | Comments | | Add to Favourites | |
| | | | | | | | |

Available Presentations report key fields

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

| Field | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Add to Favourites | Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access. |

Report area

This area displays report information.

Note: Not all fields may be displayed at once. Some fields depend on your filter field selections.

| Field | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| Name / Filename | Name of the software, document or Portal system file available. Press to download this file to your computer. |
| Version | The release version of this software or document available. |
| Release Date | The date this version of the software or document was released. |
| Size (K) | The size of the file. |
| Comments | A description of the file, including installation instructions if applicable. |

Recovering transactions

This feature is used by AMC Convergent IT support staff to recover transactions that were not transferred by TCP/IP protocols, or transactions that required editing after processing.

Note: This feature is only available to AMC Convergent IT support staff. To recover transactions: Company in the main menu bar. 1. Press 2. Press Support > Maintenance > Transaction Recovery. 👚 Home 🛃 Sales 🙎 Customers 📕 Products 🐺 Vision 📄 Company 🕒 History 🕑 Suggestions 😧 Bol Company Maintenance + Ledger / Cash Book + 🐴 Franchise Maintenance 🔸 Fashion Maintenance Site Access Support Switch Company PDT Emulator 🕨 💼 Company Copy 2 Users • 🛓 Downloads Industry . A Maintenance O Transaction Recovery Documents • 🙀 Site Refresh Copy Site 💼 Data Tools ٠

The Portal recovers your transactions.

Refreshing site information

Refresh a site to perform a large-scale action across your site, such as setting all stock-onhand of a particular supplier's item to 0, or forcing a terminal to refresh their promotion or specials information.

Important Note: Many of these actions make permanent changes to your site that are not easily undone. Make sure you select the correct action, and use the filter options to restrict your refresh appropriately.

To refresh a site:

- 1. Press <u>Company</u> in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Support > Maintenance > Site Refresh.



The Refresh Data Options report is displayed

Refresh Data Options

| Command | Comments |
|---|---|
| Base Station | Refresh Base Station Settings |
| Base Station (set Portal Parameters Only) | Set Base Station Settings |
| Base Station Terminals | Refresh Terminals to Base Station |
| Department - POS / Base Station | Refresh Departments to Terminals(s) |
| Discounts - Bulk - POS / Base Station | Refresh Current Bulk Discounts to Terminals(s) |
| Discounts - Item / Sale | Refresh Current POS discounts to Terminals(s) |
| Embedded Barcode Configuration | Refresh Embedded barcode Configuration to Terminals(s) |
| Items - POS / Base Station | Refresh Items and Barcodes to Terminals(s) |
| Labels - Delete (Change) | Delete All Item Change Label records |
| Labels - Delete (Manual) | Delete All Manual Label records |
| Labels - Delete (Stocktake) | Delete All Stock Take Label records |
| Labels - Load | Load Manual Labels from Inventory (Stock on Hand not equal zero) |
| Labels - Load All | Load Manual Labels from Inventory (Full) |
| PosPortal - Loyalty Card | Refresh Loyalty Information to Terminals(s) |


- 3. Select the site you want to refresh in the Site field.
- 4. If applicable, restrict the site refresh to a specific supplier, item type, department or terminal by selecting the options in the filter fields.

| Refresh Data Options | (| * | | |
|---|---|--------|-------------------|---|
| | - | Site | | |
| Command | Comments | AMC | | |
| Base Station | Refresh Base Station Settings | ^ | | |
| Base Station (set Portal Parameters Only) | Set Base Station Settings | Suppli | er | |
| Base Station Terminals | Refresh Terminals to Base Station | All | | |
| Department - POS / Base Station | Refresh Departments to Terminals(s) | | | |
| Discounts - Bulk - POS / Base Station | Refresh Current Bulk Discounts to Terminals(s) | Item ' | Туре | |
| Discounts - Item / Sale | Refresh Current POS discounts to Terminals(s) | All | | |
| Embedded Barcode Configuration | Refresh Embedded barcode Configuration to Terminals(s) | Depa | rtment | |
| Items - POS / Base Station | Refresh Items and Barcodes to Terminals(s) | All | | |
| Labels - Delete (Change) | Delete All Item Change Label records | | | |
| Labels - Delete (Manual) | Delete All Manual Label records | Termi | inal | |
| Labels - Delete (Stocktake) | Delete All Stock Take Label records | All | | |
| Labels - Load | Load Manual Labels from Inventory (Stock on Hand not equal zero) | | | |
| Labels - Load All | Load Manual Labels from Inventory (Full) | | Add to Favourites | s |
| PosPortal - Loyalty Card | Refresh Loyalty Information to Terminals(s) | | | |

5. Press the command link of the type of refresh you want to perform.

See Refresh Data Options report on page 38.

The site refresh is performed.

Refresh Data Options report

Use the Refresh Data Options report to make large updates across a site at once. For example, setting all stock-on-hand in a particular department to zero.

Opening the Refresh Data Options report

To open the Refresh Data Options report:

- 1. Press Company in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Support > Maintenance > Site Refresh.





| | | | Site | |
|---|---|---|-------------------|--|
| Command | Comments | | AMC | |
| Base Station | Refresh Base Station Settings | * | And | |
| Base Station (set Portal Parameters Only) | Set Base Station Settings | | Supplier | |
| Base Station Terminals | Refresh Terminals to Base Station | | All | |
| Department - POS / Base Station | Refresh Departments to Terminals(s) | | | |
| Discounts - Bulk - POS / Base Station | Refresh Current Bulk Discounts to Terminals(s) | | Item Type | |
| Discounts - Item / Sale | Refresh Current POS discounts to Terminals(s) | | All | |
| Embedded Barcode Configuration | Refresh Embedded barcode Configuration to Terminals(s) | | Department | |
| Items - POS / Base Station | Refresh Items and Barcodes to Terminals(s) | | All | |
| Labels - Delete (Change) | Delete All Item Change Label records | | | |
| Labels - Delete (Manual) | Delete All Manual Label records | | Terminal | |
| Labels - Delete (Stocktake) | Delete All Stock Take Label records | | All | |
| Labels - Load | Load Manual Labels from Inventory (Stock on Hand not equal zero) | | | |
| Labels - Load All | Load Manual Labels from Inventory (Full) | | Add to Favourites | |
| PosPortal - Loyalty Card | Refresh Loyalty Information to Terminals(s) | | | |

Refresh Data Options report key fields and buttons Filters

Use the filter options to select the site you want to refresh, and restrict the action to a specific supplier, item type, department or terminal.

| Field | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Site | Select the site to perform the action on. |
| Supplier | Select a supplier to restrict the action to, or All to not restrict based on supplier. |
| Item Type | Select an item type to restrict the action to, or All to not restrict based on item type. |
| Department | Select a department to restrict the action to, or All to not restrict based on department. |
| Terminal | Select a terminal to restrict the action to, or All to affect all terminals at this site. |
| Add to Favourites | Press to add the Refresh Data Options report to your favourites. See <i>Managing favourite links</i> . |

Commands

Press the command you want to perform on the site.

Important Note: Many of these actions make permanent changes to your site that are not easily undone. Make sure you select the correct action, and use the filter options to restrict your refresh appropriately.

Note: The Point of Sale usually collects updates every two to five minutes. However, if there are a lot of changes to be sent to your Point of Sale, such as a full product master, it may take some time for all updates to arrive. Updates are sent to the Point of Sale in a first-in-first-out order. You can check whether your update is still pending on the Terminal Details report. See *Checking the site update queue*.

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Base Station | Sets the terminal as a new base station with all the critical settings. |
| Base Station (set Portal Parameters Only) | Sets the terminal as a new base station, but only sets the Portal parameters of Vouchers, Terminal, Company and Site. |
| Base Station Terminals | Re-send the base station connection information to the terminals. Use this when terminals are not correctly communicating with the base station. |
| Department - POS / Base Station | Replace the department information on the Point of Sale terminals and base station with the site's current department information. Use this when you have changed the structure of departments in your site. |

| Field | Description |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Discounts - Bulk - POS / Base | Replace the bulk discount information on the Point of Sale terminals and base station with the site's current bulk discount information. |
| Station | Use this when you have changed your bulk discount settings and you do not see the updated settings on the terminal within an hour. |
| Discounts - Item / Sale | Replace the sales discount and item discount information on the Point of Sale terminals and base station with the site's current discount configurations. |
| | Use this when you have changed your sales or item discount settings and you do not see the updated settings on the terminal within an hour. |
| Embedded Barcode | Replace the embedded barcodes stored on the terminals with the site's embedded barcodes. |
| Configuration | Use this when you have changed your embedded barcode settings and you do not see the updated settings on the terminal within an hour. |
| Items - POS / Base Station | Replace the product master information on the Point of Sale terminals and base station with the site's current product master. |
| | Use this when you have changed your inventory and you do not see the updated settings on the terminal within an hour. |
| Labels - Delete | Delete all the past item change labels. |
| (Change) | Use this when you no longer need the archive records of previous item change labels. |
| Labels - Delete | Delete all the past manually created labels. |
| (Manual) | Use this when you no longer need the archive records of previous manually-created labels. |

| Field | Description |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Labels - Delete | Delete all the past stocktake labels. |
| (Stocktake) | Use this when you no longer need the archive records of previous stocktake labels. |
| Labels - Load | Load labels into the Request Label Management screen for all items in your inventory that have a stock-on-hand of more than zero. |
| | See Receipt Label Management screen |
| | Use this when you want to print (or reprint) labels for all items you currently have stock for at this site. |
| Labels - Load All | Load labels into the Request Label Management screen for all items in your inventory, including items with a stock-on-hand of zero. |
| | See Receipt Label Management screen |
| | Use this when you want to print (or reprint) labels for all items in your inventory, even items you do not have in stock. |
| PosPortal - Loyalty Card | Replace the loyalty information in your PosPortal Point of Sale with the loyalty information on your site. |
| | Use this when you have made changes to your loyalty members and you do not see the updated settings on the terminal within an hour. |
| Printers | Send all printer settings. |
| Promotions - POS / Base Station | Replace the promotion configurations on the Point of Sale terminals and base station with the site's current promotion configuration. |
| | Use this when you have changed your promotion settings and you do not see the updated settings on the terminal within an hour. |

| Field | Description |
|---|--|
| Receipt Header - POS / Base Station | Replace the receipt information on the Point of Sale terminals and base station with the site's current receipt header. |
| | Note: Configure the receipt header using the POS Files screen under Site Management. |
| | Use this when you have changed your bulk discount settings and you do not see the updated settings on the terminal within an hour. |
| Services - POS / Base Station | Replace the scheduler services. |
| Specials - POS / Base Station | Replace the item specials information on the Point of Sale terminals and base station with the site's current item specials. |
| | Use this when you have changed your item specials settings and you do not see the updated settings on the terminal within an hour. |
| Stock - Reset On Order | Set the stock-on-order amount for all items to zero. |
| Stock - Reset | Set the stock-on-hand amount for all items to zero. |
| SOH | Use this when you want to zero all of your stock amounts and set them up again from scratch. |
| | Important note: The stock-on-hand amounts for all items in your selection is set to zero. This action does not create an audit trail and cannot be undone. If you accidentally select this option, you must perform a stock take to restore your stock levels. |
| Stock - Reset Shrink | Set the stock shrinkage at your site to zero. Use this when you want to count shrinkage from zero. |

| Field | Description |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Tables - Create | Create the default tables and menu settings for your site. |
| | Use this to quickly set up a basic table service for this site with ten tables. |
| Tables - Sections and Menus | Replace the table and menu information on the Point of Sale terminals and base station with the site's current table and menu information. |
| | Use this when you have changed your table service settings and you do not see the updated settings on the terminal within an hour. |
| Tax Rates | Replace the tax settings information on the base station with the site's current tax settings. |
| | Use this when you have changed your tax settings and you do not see the updated settings on the terminal within an hour. |
| Tenders - POS / Base Station | Replace the tenders information on the Point of Sale terminals and base station with the site's current tender information. |
| | Use this when you have changed your tender settings and you do not see the updated settings on the terminal within an hour. |
| Users - POS / Base Station | Replace the operator information on the Point of Sale terminals and base station with the site's current operators. |
| | Use this when you have changed your user information and you do not see the updated settings on the terminal within an hour. |
| Vision | Replace the vision settings in the terminals with the site's current vision settings. |
| | Use this when you have changed your site's vision settings and you do not see the updated settings on the terminal within an hour. |

| Field | Description | |
|----------------------------------|--|--|
| Vision Content | Replace the vision advertisement content in the terminals with the site's current vision content. | |
| | Use this when you have changed your site's vision content and you do not see the updated settings on the terminal within an hour. | |
| Vision Images | Replace the vision images in the terminals with the site's current vision images. | |
| | Use this when you have changed your site's vision images and you do not see the updated settings on the terminal within an hour. | |
| Vision Mirror | Copy the Vision images to all other Portal web servers. | |
| Voucher Setup - POS / Base | Replace the voucher configurations on the Point of Sale terminals and base station with the site's current voucher configurations. | |
| Station | Use this when you have changed the type or settings of voucher types and you do not see the updated settings on the terminal within an hour. | |
| Vouchers - POS / Base Station | Replace the voucher information on the Point of Sale terminals and base station with the site's current voucher information. | |
| | Use this when you have changed the vouchers listed for your site and you do not see the updated settings on the terminal within an hour. | |

Release File report

Use the Release File report access POSPortal software and user exit files.

Opening the Release File report

To open the Release File report:

- 1. Press from the menu bar.
- 2. Press Support > Downloads > Set Upgrade.



The Release File report is displayed.

| Release File Re | port | * | : |
|-----------------|----------|------------------|-----|
| | | Site | |
| Filename | Size (K) | All | > |
| | | Option | |
| | | UPDATE Directory | > |
| | | Source | |
| | | Portal | > |
| | | User Defined | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | Add to Favourit | les |

Release File report key fields

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

| Field | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Add to Favourites | Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access. |
| Option | These options are controlled by AMC Convergent IT. |
| Source | Select the source from which to download the release. |
| User Defined | Select the parameters for distributing the release. |

Report area

This area displays report information.

Note: Not all fields may be displayed at once. Some fields depend on your filter field selections.

| Field | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| Name / Filename | Name of the software, document or Portal system file available. Press to download this file to your computer. |
| Size (K) | The size of the file. |

Switching companies

Switch companies to change which company you view and affect with reports and maintenance screens.

Note: This action is only available if you have more than one company on the Portal, and you have permission to access other companies.

To switch companies:

- 1. Press Company in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Users > Support > Switch Company.



The Switch Companies screen is displayed

| Switch Company - Current AMC Master | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| Change | |
| Company: | AMC Master - |
| | Switch |

- 3. Select the company you want to view or change in the Company drop-down field.
- 4. Press Switch

Your session is switched to the selected company.

Switch Companies screen

Switch companies to change which company you view and affect using reports and maintenance screens.

Note: This option is only displayed if you have more than one company on the Portal, and you have permission to access other companies.

Opening the Switch Companies screen

To open the Switch Companies screen:

- 1. Press in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Users > Support > Switch Company.



The Switch Companies screen is displayed

| Switch Company - Current AMC Ma | ster | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|--------|
| Change | | |
| | Company: AMC Master - | |
| | | Switch |

Switch Companies screen key fields and buttons

| Field | Description |
|---------|---|
| Company | Select the company to switch to. |
| | Note: You must have permission to access the company you select. |

| Field | Description |
|--------|--|
| Switch | Press to switch to the selected company. |

Uploading files into a company

Upload files from your local computer into a the company area of your user account to make them accessible in the Portal.

To upload files:

- 1. Press **Company** from the menu bar.
- 2. Press Support > Downloads > Upload File.



The Online File Upload screen is displayed.

| Online File UploadAmc master | | |
|------------------------------|--------|----------|
| Company: All | * | |
| File | | |
| File Name: | Browse | |
| | | Q Update |

- 3. Select the company you want to upload to in the Company drop-down field.
- 4. Press Browse...

The File Chooser screen is displayed.

- 5. Select the file you want to upload from your computer.
- 6. Press <u>Q</u> Update

The Portal uploads the file to the specified company.

Online File Upload screen

Use this screen to upload files into a specified company of the Portal.

Opening the Online File Upload screen

To open the Online File Upload screen:

- 1. Press from the menu bar.
- 2. Press Support > Downloads > Upload Files.



The Online File Upload screen is displayed.

| Online File | UploadAmc master |
|-------------|------------------|
| Company: | a - |
| File | |
| File Name: | Browse |
| | Q Update |

Online File Upload screen key fields and buttons

| Field | Description |
|----------|---|
| Company | The company to upload the file to. |
| Filename | The name of the file to import. |
| Browse | Press to open the file chooser and find your import file. |

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---------------------------|
| Q Update | Import the selected file. |

Managing your sites

The Portal provides you with many tools with which to manage the function of your site.

Managing site details

You can create and manage the details of sites, including enforcing compliance mode, changing the language and finding the serial number for Point of Sale terminals to connect to the site.

- *Creating a new site* on page 59.
- *Editing a site* on page 63.
- *Changing your site language* on page 61.
- *Enforcing NMI compliance* on page 65.
- *Finding your site serial number* on page 67.
- *Deactivating a site* on page 69
- *.Site Maintenance screen* on page 71.
- *Site Details report* on page 86

Configuring your site options

You can configure how many of the Portal systems work for a particular site.

- *Configuring cashups for your site* on page 90.
- *Configuring costs for your site* on page 95.
- *Configuring creditor contracts for your site* on page 98.
- *Configuring Customer Orders for your site* on page 102.
- *Configuring debtor contracts for your site* on page 106.
- *Configuring debtors for your site* on page 109.
- *Configuring departments for your site* on page 112.
- *Configuring home delivery for your site* on page 115.
- *Configuring inventory options for your site* on page 118.
- *Configuring labels for your site* on page 120.
- *Configuring your site for loyalty* on page 124.
- *Configuring Metcash for your site* on page 127.
- *Configuring micro loans for your site* on page 130.
- *Configuring calendar options for your site* on page 133.
- *Configuring packs for your site* on page 135.

- *Configuring PDT sales for your site* on page 138.
- *Configuring purchase order options for your site* on page 141.
- *Configuring stock receipting options for your site* on page 144.
- *Configuring stock returns for your site* on page 152.
- *Configuring sales targets for your site* on page 156.
- *Configuring the scheduler for your site* on page 159.
- *Configuring serial numbers for your site* on page 163.
- *Configuring stock take for your site* on page 166.
- *Configuring table service for your site* on page 169.
- Configuring tenants for your site
- *Configuring voucher enquiries for your site* on page 173.
- *Configuring WEB customer orders for your site* on page 176.
- *Site Options report* on page 181.

Terminal configurations

You can configure settings to control the terminals and PDTs.

• POSIni File Options Maintenance screen on page 184.

Other site configurations

You can configure the inventory and procurement systems for your site.

- *Configuring inventory and procurement for your site* on page 212.
- *Configuring supplier types for your sites* on page 214.

Data transfers

You can transfer data from one Portal to another, or view the updates from the Portal that are still pending for your site and terminals.

- *Checking pending site updates* on page 216.
- *Checking pending terminal updates* on page 217.
- *Transferring data between portals* on page 218.
- *Transfers Between Portals report* on page 222.
- Database Transfer Maintenance screen on page 226.

Configuring tenders

Configure the tender types that are accepted by the site's terminals, including authorisation, cash out, over tendering and surcharge rules for each tender.

See: Managing tenders on page 313

Site hours, targets, budgets and reports

You can configure the hours a site opens, staff budgets and sales targets for each day, and collate reports from managers and Point of Sale operators.

- *Setting store hours for the month* on page 230.
- *Store Times Maintenance screen* on page 232.
- *Setting a staff budget for the month* on page 234.
- *Store Times Maintenance screen* on page 232.
- *Setting sales targets by the hour* on page 238.
- Sales Targets Maintenance screen on page 240.
- *Creating a manager report* on page 242.
- *Editing a manager report* on page 244
- *Finalising a manager report* on page 246.
- *Deleting a manager report* on page 248.
- Manager Report Maintenance screen on page 250
- *Cashier report* on page 255.
- *Sites Manager report* on page 252.
- *Sites Operator report* on page 258.
- *Editing a point of sale promotion receipt* on page 261.
- Disabling a point of sale promotion receipt on page 263.
- *POS Promotion File Maintenance screen* on page 265.

Temperature measurements

Configure the points at which temperature is measured at your site, for the storage of temperature-sensitive goods. You can then record temperatures on a regular basis, and the Portal will issue notifications if a temperature falls outside the boundaries.

- *Creating a new temperature measuring point* on page 268.
- *Editing a new temperature measuring point* on page 270.
- *Deleting a temperature measuring point* on page 272.
- *Temperature Collection Point Maintenance screen* on page 274.
- *Temperature Point report* on page 277.

- *Creating a new temperature measurement* on page 281.
- *Editing a temperature measurement* on page 283.
- *Deleting a temperature measurement* on page 285.
- *Temperature Editor screen* on page 287.
- *Temperature History report* on page 290.

Other site reports

- *Site Details Contacts report* on page 293.
- *Sites Trading Details report* on page 297.
- *Sites Details report* on page 300.
- *Site Details IP Addresses report* on page 304.
- *Terminal Information report* on page 308.

Creating a new site

Create a new site to represent a separate location that performs transactions. A location may be a physical store, or it may represent an online store.

Note: Sites are created by your Portal administrator, or AMC Convergent IT staff. Site serial numbers are allocated by AMC Convergent IT.

To create a new site:

- 1. Press from the menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Control > Site Details.



The Site Details report is displayed.

| Site | e D | eta | ils | | | | | | | | | | (| * | | | |
|-----------------------|------|------------|------------------------|---------------|--------|--------------|------------------------|-----|---------------------|---------------|-------|--------|----------------|---|---------------|-------------------|---|
| Name | Site | Store # | Comp | Busin Unit | Туре | Post Code | Regist | Key | | Expin Date | Conta | Active | Base Statio | | States All | | > |
| Create New Site | | | AMC Maste | | | | | | | | | | | • | | Add to Favourites | |
| AMC | 1 | 3 | AMC Maste [-1] | | Whole | 3004 | Test | | 10- Nov- 2016 | · · · | | ~ | uCfrBl | | | | |
| Apple Demo | 300 | 300 | Apple Store [20] | Disab | Retail | 3000 | iZenP Apple Demo | | Sep- | | | ~ | sk2.ze | | | | |

3. Press Create New Site.

The Site Maintenance screen is displayed.

| me | Address | Billing Address | Contact | Account | Control | Terminals | PDTs | | | |
|----|---------|-----------------|---------|---------|----------|-----------|------|---|--|--|
| | | | | Comp | any: | AMC Ma | ster | - | | |
| | | | | Site: | | | | | | |
| | | | | Site N | ame: | | | | | |
| | | | | Type: | | Retail | | • | | |
| | | | | Store | #: | | | | | |
| | | | | Regior | 1: | Bob | | • | | |
| | | | | Langu | age: | Australi | in | • | | |
| | | | | ABN: | | | | | | |
| | | | | GSA V | /enue #: | | | | | |
| | | | | Regist | ered Nam | e: | | | | |
| | | | | Serial | Number: | | | | | |

- 4. Select the company the site belongs to in the Company drop-down field.
- 5. Type a description for the site in the Site field.
- 6. Type a unique number to identify the site within the Portal in the Site Number field.
- 7. Select the type of site from the Type drop-down field.
- 8. Configure the other fields as required.

See Site Maintenance screen on page 71.

9. Press Save

The new site is created.

Tip: You can import inventory and other information from existing sites using the Copy Site feature. See *Copying information across sites* on page 23.

Changing your site language

Change your site language to change:

- The language and currency that the Point of Sale displays.
- The currency reported by the site in the Portal multiple currency reporting mode.

For example, if your site is set to USD and your company uses AUD, the Portal multi currency reports convert the USD into AUD using the configured conversion rate.

Note: This does not convert any currency value on the Point of Sale itself. It just changes the currency symbol that is displayed.

To change your site language:

- 1. Press from the menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Control > Site Details.



The Site Details report is displayed.

| Site | D | eta | ils | | | | | | | | | | Å | States | | : |
|-----------------------|------|------------|------------------------|---------------|--------|--------------|--------|------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------|--------|-----------------|--------|-------------------|---|
| Name | Site | Store # | Comp | Busin Unit | Туре | Post Code | Regist | Key | 100 C C C C C | Expiry Date | Conta | Active | Base Station | All | | ; |
| Create New Site | | | AMC Maste | | | | | | | | | | Î | | Add to Favourites | |
| AMC | 1 | 3 | AMC Maste [-1] | | Whole | 3004 | Test | 17108 | 10- Nov- 2016 | 17- May- 2007 | | * | uCfrBl | | | |
| Apple Demo | 300 | 300 | Apple Store [20] | Disab | Retail | 3000 | | 952- 17108 30484 | Sep- | | | * | sk2.ze | | | |

3. Press the Name of the site you want to view.

| ite Ma | aintenanc | e | | | | | |
|--------|-----------|-----------------|---------|----------|-----------|--------------------|---------------------|
| Name | Address | Billing Address | Contact | Account | Control | Terminals PDTs | |
| | | | | Compa | any: | Example Company - | |
| | | | | Site: | | Chadstone 🗸 | |
| | | | | Site No | umber: | 500 | |
| | | | | Site Na | ame: | Chadstone | |
| | | | | Type: | | Retail | |
| | | | | Store | #: | | |
| | | | | Region | 12 | None | |
| | | | | Langua | age: | Australian 👻 | |
| | | | | ABN: | | | |
| | | | | GSA V | enue #: | 0 | |
| | | | | Registe | ered Name | QA Chadstone | |
| | | | | Serial I | Number: | 952-171084-2331155 | |
| | | | | | | | 🔎 Find 🎦 New 🔲 📮 Sa |

The Name tab of the Site Maintenance screen is displayed.

- 4. Select the language you want in the Language drop-down field.
- 5. Press Save

The changes are saved.

Editing a site

Edit a site to change the billing address or edit the rules that control the site.

To edit a site:

- 1. Press from the menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Control > Site Details.



The Site Details report is displayed.

| Site | e D | etai | ls | | | | | | | | | | (| × | | | |
|-----------------------|------|------------|------------------------|---------------|--------|--------------|--------|------------------------|---------------|----------------|-------|--------|-----------------|---|---------------|-------------------|--|
| Name | Site | Store # | Comp | Busin Unit | Туре | Post Code | Regist | Key | Chang Date | Expiry Date | Conta | Active | Base Station | | States All | | |
| Create New Site | | | AMC Maste | | | | | | | | | | | • | | Add to Favourites | |
| AMC | 1 | 3 | AMC Maste [-1] | | Whole | 3004 | Test | 952- 17108 15977 | | | | ~ | uCfrBl | | | | |
| Apple Demo | 300 | 300 | Apple Store [20] | Disab | Retail | 3000 | | 952- 17108 30484 | Sep- | | | ~ | sk2.ze | | | | |

3. Press the Name of the site you want to edit.

The Site Maintenance screen is displayed.

| ame | Address | Billing Address | Contact | Account | Control | Terminals | DTs | | | |
|-----|---------|-----------------|---------|---------|----------|-------------|-----------|----|--|--|
| | | | | Comp | any: | Example (| Company | - | | |
| | | | | Site: | | Chadston | 2 | - | | |
| | | | | Site N | umber: | 500 | | | | |
| | | | | Site N | ame: | Chadston | 3 | | | |
| | | | | Type: | | Retail | | - | | |
| | | | | Store | #: | | | | | |
| | | | | Regior | n: | None | | - | | |
| | | | | Langu | age: | Australian | | - | | |
| | | | | ABN: | | | | | | |
| | | | | GSA V | /enue #: | 0 | | | | |
| | | | | Regist | ered Nam | e: QA Chads | one | | | |
| | | | | Serial | Number: | 952-1710 | 84-233115 | 55 | | |

4. Edit the required fields.

See Site Maintenance screen on page 71.

5. Press Save

The changes are saved.

Enforcing NMI compliance

If your Point of Sale must adhere to the compliance certification, you can enforce Compliance Mode in the iZen Point of Sale from the Portal.

To enforce compliance mode:

- 1. Press from the menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Control > Site Details.

| 1 Home | 📶 Sales | A Customers | Products | Vision | Company | 🕀 Hist | ory 🕞 Sugge | stions |
|--------|---------|-------------|----------|--------|--|----------------------------|-------------|---|
| | | | | | Company Mainte | ok) Nance) Nance) | | |
| | | | | | Access | | P Managemen | |
| | | | | | Access Support PDT Emulator Susers | | Control | Portal X Transfer Temperature Setup Temperature Report Site Options |
| | | | | | | | | Coptions Report |
| | | | | | | | | Site Contacts Information |
| | | | | | | | | Terminal Information |

The Site Details report is displayed.

| Site | D | eta | ils | | | | | | | | | X | States | | 1 |
|-----------------------|------|------------|------------------------|---------------|--------|--------------|------------------------|-------|---------------|-------|--------|-----------------|--------|-------------------|---|
| Name | Site | Store # | Comp | Busin Unit | Туре | Post Code | Regist | Key | Chang Date | Conta | Active | Base Station | All | | 1 |
| Create New Site | | | AMC Maste | | | | | | | | | Î | | Add to Favourites | |
| AMC | 1 | 3 | AMC Maste [-1] | | Whole | 3004 | Test | 17108 | | | * | uCfrBl | | | |
| Apple Demo | | 300 | Apple Store [20] | Disabl | Retail | 3000 | iZenP Apple Demo | 17108 | Sep- | | * | sk2.ze | | | |

3. Press the Name of the site you want to view.

The Name tab of the Site Maintenance screen is displayed.

| lame | Address | Billing Address | Contact | Account | Control | Terminals PDTs |
|------|---------|-----------------|---------|---------|----------|--------------------|
| | | | | Comp | any: | Example Company + |
| | | | | Site: | | Chadstone |
| | | | | Site N | umber: | 500 |
| | | | | Site N | ame: | Chadstone |
| | | | | Type: | | Retail |
| | | | | Store | #: | |
| | | | | Region | 1: | None v |
| | | | | Langu | age: | Australian 👻 |
| | | | | ABN: | | |
| | | | | GSA V | /enue #: | 0 |
| | | | | Regist | ered Nam | e: QA Chadstone |
| | | | | Serial | Number: | 952-171084-2331155 |

4. Press the Control tab.

The Control tab is displayed.

| Site Ma | intenanc | e | | | | | | | | | |
|---------|----------|-----------------|---------|--------------|------------|---------|------------------|---|--------|-------|--------|
| Name | Address | Billing Address | Contact | Account | Control | Termina | ls PDTs | | | | |
| | | | 1 | VNC Passwo | rd: | | | | | | |
| | | | | Base Station | 1: | | uCfrsNFa 192.168 | | | | |
| | | | 1 | /ideo Offset | : | | 80 | | | | |
| | | | , | Active: | | | True | w | | | |
| | | | | Enable ASP: | | | False | w | | | |
| | | | | Blind Cashu | p: | | False | w | | | |
| | | | | Enable Klosk | c: | | False | w | | | |
| | | | | Enable Com | pliance: | | False | w | | | |
| | | | | ZenPos Cas | hdrawer Ma | apping: | Map to Site | w | | | |
| | | | | Use Trade D | ate: | | True | w | | | |
| | | | | Pass Phrase | : | | | | | | |
| | | | | Maximum Te | erminals: | | Unlimited | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | D Find | 💾 New | 🔒 Save |

- 5. Select True in the Enable Compliancedrop-down field.
- 6. Press Save

The changes are saved.

Finding your site serial number

Your site serial number is needed for any Point of Sale terminals to connect to your site.

To find your site serial number:

- 1. Press from the menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Control > Site Details.



The Site Details report is displayed.

| Site | D | eta | ils | | | | | | | | | | A | States | | - |
|-----------------------|------|------------|------------------------|---------------|--------|--------------|--------|------------------------|------|----------------|--------|--------|-----------------|--------|-------------------|---|
| Name | Site | Store # | Comp | Busin Unit | Туре | Post Code | Regist | Key | | Expiry Date | Contai | Active | Base Station | All | | 2 |
| Create New Site | | | AMC Maste | | | | | | | | | | Î | | Add to Favourites | |
| AMC | 1 | 3 | AMC Maste [-1] | | Whole | 3004 | Test | 952- 17108 15977 | | | | * | uCfrBl | | | |
| Apple Demo | 300 | 300 | Apple Store [20] | Disabl | Retail | 3000 | | 952- 17108 30484 | Sep- | | | * | sk2.ze | | | |

3. Press the Name of the site you want to view.

The Name tab of the Site Maintenance screen is displayed.

| iite Ma | intenanc | e | | | | |
|---------|----------|-----------------|---------|---------|----------|------------------------|
| Name | Address | Billing Address | Contact | Account | Control | Terminals PDTs |
| | | | | Comp | any: | Example Company + |
| | | | | Site: | | Chadstone v |
| | | | | Site N | umber: | 500 |
| | | | | Site N | ame: | Chadstone |
| | | | | Type: | | Retail |
| | | | | Store | #: | |
| | | | | Region | 1: | None |
| | | | | Langu | age: | Australian 👻 |
| | | | | ABN: | | |
| | | | | GSA V | /enue #: | 0 |
| | | | | Regist | ered Nam | e: QA Chadstone |
| | | | | Serial | Number: | 952-171084-2331155 |
| | | | | | | 🔎 Find 🛛 💾 New 🛛 📮 Sav |

4. Locate the Serial Number field at the bottom.

Deactivating a site

Deactivate a site when you don't want it used in the Portal.



| Site | e D | eta | IIS | | | | | | | | | | (* | States | | 13 |
|-----------------------|------|------------|------------------------|---------------|--------|--------------|------------------------|-------|---------------------|---------------------|-------|--------|-----------------|--------|-------------------|----|
| Name | Site | Store # | Comp | Busin Unit | Туре | Post Code | Regist | Key | 100 C C C C C | Expiry Date | Conta | Active | Base Station | AI | | |
| Create New Site | | | AMC Maste | 6 | | | | | | | | | Î | | Add to Favourites | |
| AMC | 1 | 3 | AMC Maste [-1] | Disabl | Whole | 3004 | Test | 17108 | 10- Nov- 2016 | 17- May- 2007 | | * | uCfrBl | | | |
| Apple Demo | | 300 | Apple Store [20] | Disabl | Retail | 3000 | iZenP Apple Demo | 17108 | Sep- | | | * | sk2.ze | | | |

3. Press the Name of the site you want to deactivate.

The Site Maintenance screen is displayed.

| lame | Address | Billing Address | Contact | Account | Control | Terminals PDTs |
|------|---------|-----------------|---------|---------|-----------|--------------------|
| | | | | Compa | any: | Example Company - |
| | | | | Site: | | Chadstone 👻 |
| | | | | Site N | lumber: | 500 |
| | | | | Site N | lame: | Chadstone |
| | | | | Type: | | Retail |
| | | | | Store | #: | |
| | | | | Region | n: | None |
| | | | | Langu | lage: | Australian 👻 |
| | | | | ABN: | | |
| | | | | GSA V | /enue #: | 0 |
| | | | | Regist | ered Name | e: QA Chadstone |
| | | | | Serial | Number: | 952-171084-2331155 |

4. Press the Control tab.

The Control tab is displayed.

| Site Ma | aintenanc | e | | | | | | | | |
|---------|-----------|-----------------|---------|--------------|-----------|----------|------------------|---|--------|--------------|
| Name | Address | Billing Address | Contact | Account | Control | Termina | ls PDTs | | | |
| | | | v | NC Passwo | rd: | | | | | |
| | | | B | ase Station | 1: | | uCfrsNFa 192.168 | | | |
| | | | v | ideo Offset | | | 80 | | | |
| | | | А | ctive: | | | True | w | | |
| | | | E | inable ASP: | | | False | - | | |
| | | | В | lind Cashu | p: | | False | * | | |
| | | | E | inable Kiosk | G | | False | - | | |
| | | | E | nable Com | pliance: | | False | * | | |
| | | | i2 | ZenPos Cas | hdrawer M | lapping: | Map to Site | - | | |
| | | | U | lse Trade D | ate: | | True | * | | |
| | | | P | ass Phrase: | | | | | | |
| | | | M | laximum Te | erminals: | | Unlimited | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | 🔎 Find | 🎦 New 🔲 Save |

- 5. Select False in the Active drop-down field.
- 6. Press Save

The site is deactivated.

Site Maintenance screen

Use this screen to maintain details about your company's sites.

Opening the Site Maintenance screen

To open the Site Maintenance screen:

- 1. Press from the menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Control > Site Details.

| 1 Home | 📶 Sales | A Customers | Products | Vision 1 | ATTAXA STATE AND A | Hist | ory 🕒 Sugges | |
|--------|---------|-------------|----------|----------|--|------|--------------|------------------------|
| | | | | | Company Maintenan Ledger / Cash Book Tranchise Maintenance Fashion Maintenance | ; | | |
| | | | | | 👭 Site | | / Management | • |
| | | | | | ៚ Access | • | Control | Portal X Transfer |
| | | | | | Support | ٠ | | 💈 Temperature Setup |
| | | | | | PDT Emulator | ٠ | | 🐌 Temperature Report |
| | | | | | Lusers | • | | 🕂 Site Options |
| | | | | | | | | Doptions Report |
| | | | | | | | | Site Details |
| | | | | | | | | IP Addresses |
| | | | | | | | | U Site Contacts |
| | | | | | | | | 1 Information |
| | | | | | | | | 🝶 Terminal Information |
| | | | | | | | | First Sale |

The Site Details report is displayed.

| Site | D | eta | ils | | | | | | | | | | (× | | tates | | 8 |
|-----------------------|------|------------|------------------------|--------|--------|--------------|------------------------|------------------------|---------------------|------|-------|--------|-----------------|-----|-------|-------------------|---|
| Name | Site | Store # | Comp | Busin | Туре | Post Code | Regist | Key | Chang Date | 1000 | Conta | Active | Base Station | 112 | All | | |
| Create New Site | | | AMC Maste | | | | | | | | | | Î | | | Add to Favourites | |
| AMC | 1 | 3 | AMC Maste [-1] | | Whole | 3004 | Test | 952- 17108 15977 | 10- Nov- 2016 | | | * | uCfrBl | | | | |
| Apple Demo | | 300 | Apple Store [20] | Disabl | Retail | 3000 | iZenP Apple Demo | 17108 | Sep- | | | * | sk2.ze | | | | |

3. Press the Name of the site you want to view.

The Name tab of the Site Maintenance screen is displayed.

| ite Ma | aintenanc | e | | | | |
|--------|-----------|-----------------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------------------|
| Name | Address | Billing Address | Contact | Account | Control | Terminals PDTs |
| | | | | Comp | any: | Example Company - |
| | | | | Site: | | Chadstone v |
| | | | | Site N | lumber: | 500 |
| | | | | Site N | lame: | Chadstone |
| | | | | Type: | | Retail |
| | | | | Store | #: | |
| | | | | Region | n: | None |
| | | | | Langu | lage: | Australian 👻 |
| | | | | ABN: | | |
| | | | | GSA V | /enue #: | 0 |
| | | | | Regist | tered Nam | e: QA Chadstone |
| | | | | Serial | Number: | 952-171084-2331155 |
| | | | | | | 💭 Find 🛛 🔭 New 🛛 📮 Sa |

Site Maintenance screen key fields and buttons

Name tab

Use this area to control the site name, type and other information.

| Site Ma | intenano | e | | | | | |
|---------|----------|-----------------|---------|---------|-----------|-----------|---------------------|
| Name | Address | Billing Address | Contact | Account | Control | Terminals | PDTs |
| | | | | Comp | Company: | | le Company 👻 |
| | | | | Site: | | Chadsto | one v |
| | | | | Site N | lumber: | 500 | |
| | | | | Site N | lame: | Chadsto | one |
| | | | | Type: | | Retail | * |
| | | | | Store | #: | | |
| | | | | Regio | n: | None | w. |
| | | | | Langu | lage: | Australi | lian 👻 |
| | | | | ABN: | | | |
| | | | | GSA \ | /enue #: | 0 | |
| | | | | Regist | tered Nam | e: QA Cha | adstone |
| | | | | Serial | Number: | 952-17 | 71084-2331155 |
| | | | | | | | 🔎 Find [New 🔲 Save |

Field

Description

Company Select the company this site belongs to.
| Field | Description | | | | | |
|-------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Site | Select the site you want to edit. | | | | | |
| Site Number | Unique code identifying the site. | | | | | |
| Site Name | Name of the site. | | | | | |
| Туре | Select the type of site: | | | | | |
| | ■ Retail. | | | | | |
| | • Wholesale. | | | | | |
| | Franchise. | | | | | |
| | Food Court.Web Store. | | | | | |
| | Note: MLA Retail type enforces the MLA Reference on your site. Other types are used for Portal reporting. | | | | | |
| Store # | The store number that identifies this store within your company, if you use an identifying other than the site code. | | | | | |
| Region | Select the region this site belongs to. | | | | | |
| Language | Select the language to use at this site. | | | | | |
| ABN | Type the business registration number for this site. | | | | | |
| GSA Venue # | Type the unique code that identifies this site as a Gambler's Subtle Assist venue. | | | | | |

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| Registered Name | Type the registered business name for this site. |
| Serial Number | The serial number used to log iZen terminals into this site. |

Address tab

Use this area to control the address details of the site.

| Site Ma | intenanc | e | | | | |
|---------|----------|-----------------|---------|---------|-------------|---------------------|
| Name | Address | Billing Address | Contact | Account | Control | Terminals PDTs |
| | | | | Add | lress Line: | 1341 Dandenong Road |
| | | | | Add | lress Line: | Chadstone |
| | | | | Sta | te: | Victoria |
| | | | | Pos | t Code: | 3148 |
| | | | | Cou | intry: | Australia |
| | | | | Lati | itude : | -37.8877213 |
| | | | | Lon | gitude : | 145.0800337 |
| | | | | Pho | ne 1: | 03 9569 4177 |
| | | | | Pho | me 2: | |
| | | | | Fax | : | |
| | | | | | | 🔎 Find 🖹 New 🔲 Save |

| Field | Description |
|--------------|--|
| Address Line | The first line of your site's postal address. |
| Address Line | The second line of your site's postal address. |
| State | The state your site is located in. |
| Post Code | The post code or zip code of your state. |
| Country | The country your state is located in. |
| Latitude | The latitude GPS coordinates of your site. |
| Longitude | The longitude GPS coordinates of your site. |

| Field | Description |
|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| Phone 1 / Phone 2 | The phone numbers for your site. |
| Fax | The fax number of your site. |

Billing Address tab

Use this area to control the billing address used for this site.

| Si | Site Maintenance | | | | | | | |
|----|------------------|---------|-----------------|---------|---------|------------|---------------------|--|
| N | ame | Address | Billing Address | Contact | Account | Control | Terminals PDTs | |
| | | | | | Add | ress Line: | : | |
| | | | | | Add | ress Line: | a | |
| | | | | | Sta | te: | Victoria | |
| | | | | | Pos | t Code: | 3000 | |
| | | | | | Cou | ntry: | Australia | |
| | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | 🔎 Find 📄 New 🔲 Save | |

| Field | Description |
|--------------|--|
| Address Line | The first line of your site's billing address. |
| Address Line | The second line of your site's billing address. |
| State | The state your site's billing address is located in. |
| Post Code | The post code or zip code of your state's billing address. |
| Country | The country your site's billing address is located in. |

Contact tab

Use this area to define the name and email address of the person in charge of this site.

| Site Maintenance | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| Name Address Billing Address Conta | Account Control Terminals PDTs | |
| | Contact: | |
| | Manager: | |
| | Email: | |
| | | |
| | | 🔎 Find 🌓 New 🔲 Save |

| Field | Description |
|---------|--|
| Contact | The name of the person to contact regarding this site. |
| Manager | The name of the site manager. |
| Email | The email address to use to contact this site. |

Account tab

Use this area to control the account details of this site.

| Site Maintenance | | | | | | |
|--|---------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Name Address Billing Address Contact Account Control | Terminals PDTs | | | | | |
| Last Account: | 28/02/2009 * | | | | | |
| Account Expiry: | 28/03/2010 * | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | 🔎 Find [New 🔲 Save | | | | | |

| Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| Last Account | The date the iZen Point of Sale subscription was last renewed. |
| Account Expiry | The date the iZen Point of Sale subscription expires. |

Control tab

| Site Ma | aintenanc | e | | | | | | | |
|---------|---------------|-----------------|---------|-------------|-----------|----------|------------------|---|---------------------|
| Name | Address | Billing Address | Contact | Account | Control | Termina | ls PDTs | | |
| | VNC Password: | | | | | | | | |
| | | | В | ase Station | 1: | | uCfrsNFa 192.168 | | |
| | | | v | ideo Offset | : | | 80 | | |
| | | | А | ctive: | | | True | - | |
| | | | E | nable ASP: | | | False | - | |
| | | | В | lind Cashu | p: | | False | * | |
| | | | E | nable Kiosl | c. | | False | * | |
| | | | E | nable Com | pliance: | | False | * | |
| | | | 12 | ZenPos Cas | hdrawer M | Mapping: | Map to Site | * | |
| | | | U | ise Trade D | ate: | | True | * | |
| | Pass Phrase: | | | | | | | | |
| | | | M | laximum T | erminals: | | Unlimited | | |
| | | | | | | | | | 🔎 Find 💾 New 🔲 Save |

Use this area to control some of the rules by which this site operates.

| Field | Description |
|--------------|---|
| VNC Password | Password for the remote VNC support service. |
| Base Station | URL for the site base station. |
| Video Offset | Used to offset the video feed of some security cameras. |
| Active | Select if this site is currently active. |
| Enable ASP | Select True to allow the site to update terminals. |
| Blind Cashup | What is blind cashup? |

| Field | | Description | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Enable Kiosk | Select true t | Select true to allow a kiosk to be used with this site. | | | | | | | |
| Enable Compliance | Select True to force the iZen Point of Sale to use compliance mode. | | | | | | | | |
| iZenPos Cashdrawer | Select how t | transactions are mapped in the iZen Point of Sale: | | | | | | | |
| Mapping | Site | Map all transactions from this site to a single operator with a system ID of 1. | | | | | | | |
| | | Use this when you do not want to differentiate transactions by operator. | | | | | | | |
| | Operator | Map all transactions from this site to the operator who was logged in to the terminal for the transaction. | | | | | | | |
| | | Use this when you want to record which operator performed a transaction. | | | | | | | |
| | Terminal | Map all transactions from this site to an operator matching the terminal number. | | | | | | | |
| | | Use this when you want to record which terminal a transaction occurred on. | | | | | | | |
| Use Trade Date | | rue to allow a trading day to go past midnight. For example, g day may run from 5am to 5am, if you store trades past at. | | | | | | | |
| | Type False | to use midnight-to-midnight trading dates. | | | | | | | |
| Pass Phrase | Type the participation Type the participation of th | ss phrase used for the iZen Point of Sale integrated Tyro stem. | | | | | | | |

| Description |
|--|
| Maximum number of terminals that can exist at this site. |
| |

Terminals tab

Use this area to view the terminal information for this site.

| Name Ad | ddress I | Billing Addr | ess Cont | tact Acco | unt Con | trol Tern | ninals PD | Ts | | | | | | |
|-----------|----------|--------------------|----------|-------------|-----------|-----------|------------|--------|----------|-----------|---------|-----------|---------|---|
| Terminal | Terminal | Updates Enabled | Last Con | r Last Sale | Last Jour | Remote I | Internal I | Laptop | Has Web(| Туре | Size | Disk Spac | Version | |
| Create Ne | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Terminal | 1 | Yes | 21/07/20 | 1 | | 110.77.1 | 192.168. | No | No | Normal | General | 9,204 | 4.116b | |
| Terminal | 3 | 1 | 17/02/20 | 3 | | | | | No | Normal | General | | | |
| Terminal | 5 | 5 | 29/06/20 | 1 | | | | | No | Normal | | | | |
| Terminal | 7 | 7 | 7/06/201 | 1 | | | | | No | Normal | | | | |
| Terminal | 8 | 1 | 8/09/201 | 1 | | | | | No | Normal | | | | |
| Base Stat | 10 |) Yes | 12/12/20 | 1 | | 203.217. | 192.168. | No | No | Base Stat | General | 3,046 | B2.36 | |
| Terminal | 12 | 2 | 7/09/201 | 18/07/20 | 1 | | | | No | Normal | | | | |
| Terminal | 14 | ŧ. | 7/09/201 | 7/09/201 | 52 | | | | No | Normal | | | | 1 |
| Terminal | 15 | 5 | 19/10/20 | 19/10/20 | 1 | | | | No | Normal | | | | |
| Terminal | 16 | i | 1/12/201 | 28/11/20 | 1 | | | | No | | | | | |
| Terminal | 21 | L | | | | | | | No | Normal | General | | | |
| Terminal | 22 | 2 | 7/07/201 | 1 | | | | | No | Normal | | | | |

| Hiold |
|---------------|
| I ICIU |

Description

| Terminal | Description of the terminal. |
|--------------------|---|
| Terminal Number | Unique code identifying the terminal in transactions. |
| Updates Enabled | This terminal automatically receives updates from the Portal. |
| Last Connected | Date the terminal was last connected to the Portal. |
| Last Sale | Date the terminal last processed a sale. |

| Field | Description | | | | | | |
|--------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Last Journal | Date the terminal last completed a transaction. | | | | | | |
| | Note: Transactions may include non-sale actions such as pushing a price change to the Portal. | | | | | | |
| Remote IP | External IP address of the terminal. | | | | | | |
| Internal IP | Internal IP address of the terminal. | | | | | | |
| Laptop | Indicates whether this terminal is a laptop. | | | | | | |
| Has Webcam | Indicates whether this terminal has a web-enabled video camera. | | | | | | |
| Туре | The type of terminal. Either: | | | | | | |
| | Normal: A terminal that displays the Point of Sale and processes transactions. | | | | | | |
| | Base Station: coordinates the terminals and processes data before it is transmitted to or from the Portal. | | | | | | |
| Size | Screen size of the terminal. | | | | | | |
| Disk Space | Amount of disk space available on the terminal when using a Windows operating system, or on a base station. | | | | | | |
| | Note: This information is not available for iPad devices. | | | | | | |
| Version | Version of the Point of Sale this terminal is running. | | | | | | |
| | Note: This applies only to base stations. | | | | | | |

PDTs tab

Use this area to view the PDT information for this site.

| me Address Billing Addres | ss Contact Account | t Control Terminals PDTs | |
|---------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------|--------|
| т | PDT | # | PDT IP |
| reate New PDT | | | |
| DT 1 | 1 | | |
| | | | |

| Field | Description |
|--------|----------------------------------|
| PDT | Name of the PDT |
| PDT # | Unique code identifying the PDT. |
| PDT IP | IP address of the PDT. |

Site Details report

Use the Site Details report to view the settings for sites and open the Site Maintenance screen.

Opening the Site Details report

To open the Site Details report:

- 1. Press from the menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Control > Site Details.



The Site Details report is displayed.

| Site | e D | eta | ils | | | | | | | | | | (* | h | | ÷ |
|-----------------------|------|---------|------------------------|---------------|--------|--------------|--------|------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|-------|--------|-----------------|--------|-------------------|---|
| Name | Site | Store # | Comp | Busin Unit | Туре | Post Code | Regist | Key | N.C. 100000 | Expiry | Conta | Active | Base Station | States | | 3 |
| Create New Site | | | AMC Maste | | | | | | | | | | Î | | Add to Favourites | |
| AMC | 1 | 3 | AMC Maste [-1] | | Whole | 3004 | Test | 17108 | 10- Nov- 2016 | 17- May- 2007 | | * | uCfrBt | | | |
| Apple Demo | | 300 | Apple Store [20] | Disab | Retail | 3000 | | 952- 17108 30484 | Sep- | | | * | sk2.ze | | | |

Site Details report key fields

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

| Field | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Add to Favourites | Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access. |
| Site / Sites | Select the site or sites to report on. |

Report area

This area displays report information.

Note: Not all fields may be displayed at once. Some fields depend on your filter field selections.

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Name | Name of the site. |
| | Press this to open Site Maintenance for this site. |
| Site | Unique code identifying the site. |
| Store # | Code identifying the store within your company. |
| Company | Company the site belongs to. |
| Business Unit | Business unit this company belongs to, if applicable. |
| Туре | Type of site, for example Retail or Wholesale. |
| Post Code | Post code of the site address. |
| Registered Name | Registered business name for this site. |

| Description | |
|--|--|
| Serial number for terminals to log into this site. | |
| Date the information for this site was last changed. | |
| Date the site expires. | |
| Name of the person who should be contacted regarding this site. | |
| Indicates whether this site is currently in use within the Portal. | |
| IP Address of the base station for this site. | |
| | |

Configuring cashups for your site

Use the Site Options - Cashup section to configure how cashups are performed by operators at your site.

Note: These configurations only affect POSPortal Point of Sale systems. iZen does not use these configurations.

Opening the Site Options - Cashup section

To open the Site Options - Cashup section:

- 1. Press
- 2. Press Site > Control > Site Options.



The Cashup section of the Site Options screen is displayed.

| te: Chadstone | * | | |
|------------------------|---------|-------|--|
| Configuration | Options | | |
| Group: | Portal | * | |
| Section: | Cashup | w. | |
| Name | | Value | Description |
| Banking Seperat | te | True | Set to Enable capturing Banking on its own |
| Blind Cashup Ca | sh | True | Set to true for blind cashup Cash Tender |
| Blind Cashup Te | nder 10 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 10 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 11 | | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 11 |
| Blind Cashup Te | nder 12 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 12 |
| Blind Cashup Te | nder 13 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 13 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 14 | | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 14 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 15 | | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 15 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 16 | | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 16 |
| Blind Cashup Te | nder 2 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 2 |
| Blind Cashup Te | nder 3 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 3 |
| Blind Cashup Te | nder 4 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 4 |
| Blind Cashup Te | nder 5 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 5 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 6 | | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 6 |
| Blind Cashup Te | nder 7 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 7 |

Site Options - Cashup section key fields and buttons

| Field | Description |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Banking Separate | Type True if you want to allow banking only in the cash up screen. |
| Blind Cashup Cash | Type True if you want the cash cashup to be performed without the operator seeing what the terminal's cash total is. |
| Blind Cashup Tender 1 to 16 | Type True if you want this tender cashup to be performed without the operator seeing what the terminal's tender total is. |
| Cashup Threshold | Type the amount a cashup can be out of balance in either direction before the cashup is rejected. |
| Enable Auto Advance | Type True to automatically load the advance for all applicable tenders the next trading day. |
| Enable Auto Advance Cash | Type True to automatically load the cash advance for the next trading day. |
| Enable Auto Advance Cheque | Type True to automatically load the advance for the next trading day. |
| Enable Cashup Banking | Type True to allow banking of cashup. |

| Field | Description |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Enable Head Cashier | Type True to allow the back office to cash up the terminals. |
| Enable Operator Report | Type True provide a summary report of the cashup to the operator. |
| | Note: This is the only way the operator can review the cashup after completing it. |
| Enable RED Voucher Cashup | This field is no longer used. |
| Enable Scheduler Cashup | Type True if you want the Point of Sale to prevent cashing up if unpaid schedule items are still outstanding for the day. |
| Enable Table Service Cashup | Type True if you want the POSPortal Point of Sale to prevent cashing up if unpaid table service transactions are still outstanding for the day. |
| Force Banking | Type True if you want operators to add the amount that has been banked during their cashup. |
| Force Operator Report | Type True if you want the operator to have to complete a daily report when cashing up. |

| Field | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| Show On Completion | Type True if you want the POSPortal Point of Sale to display the cashup figures after cashup has been completed. |

Configuring costs for your site

Use the Site Options - Costs section to configure how your site automatically manages item costs using stock receipts.

Opening the Site Options - Costs section

To open the Site Options - Costs section:

Company 1. Press 2. Press Site > Control > Site Options. 👚 Home 🛃 Sales 🧏 Customers 📕 Products 🗣 Vision 📑 Company History G Suggestions Company Maintenance > 🔃 Ledger / Cash Book . Eranchise Maintenance Fashion Maintenance > 🕨 🥕 Management 🕨 III Site Access Control • Cortal X Transfer Support . 💈 Temperature Setup PDT Emulator . Temperature Report & Users ٠ Site Options Industry [٠ Options Report Site Details IP Addresses Site Contacts 1 Information Terminal Information 🙀 First Sale

The Cashup section of the Site Options screen is displayed.

3. Open the Section drop-down list.

| te: Chadstone | | | |
|------------------------|--------|-------|--|
| Configuration Opt | tions | | |
| Group: | Portal | Ψ. | |
| Section: | Cashup | w. | |
| Name | | Value | Description |
| Banking Seperate | | True | Set to Enable capturing Banking on its own |
| Blind Cashup Cash | | True | Set to true for blind cashup Cash Tender |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 10 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 10 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 11 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 11 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 12 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 12 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 13 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 13 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 14 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 14 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 15 | | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 15 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 16 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 16 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 2 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 2 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 3 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 3 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 4 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 4 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 5 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 5 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 6 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 6 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 7 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 7 |

4. Select Costs from the Section drop-down list.

The Costs section is displayed.

| ptions Mainten | ance | | |
|-----------------|-----------|-------|--|
| site: Chadstone | | | |
| Configuration (| | | |
| Group: | Portal | * | |
| Section: | Costs | * | |
| Name | | Value | Description |
| Enable Last Rec | eipt Cost | True | Set to Update Last Cost from Receipts per supplier |
| Use Average Cos | st | True | Set to Calculate Mean average Cost, or clear to use Last Cost |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | Ψ |
| | | | Q Update - Delete |

Site Options - Costs section key fields and buttons

| Note: The Portal is controlled by the information saved in each configuration's Value field. To change a Portal configuration, type the new setting information into the Value field and press Q Update . | | | | |
|---|---------------|------------------------------|----------|--|
| Name | Value | Description | | |
| Example Field Name | Example Value | Description of configuration | ^ | |
| | | | | |

| Configuration | Description |
|--------------------------|---|
| Enable Last Receipt Cost | Type True to update item costs using the cost from the last receipt when finalised, or False to not automatically update costs. |
| Use Average Cost | Type True to update the item cost by calculating the weighted average (mean) cost. |
| | Note: The weighted average is calculated as: [Existing Stock-on-Hand multiplied by the Old Cost] plus [Received Stock multiplied by the New Cost] divided by Total Stock (including the received stock). |
| | Type False to use the last receipt cost. Costs are only updated after receipts have been finalised. |

Configuring creditor contracts for your site

Use the Site Options - Creditor Contracts section to configure how your site manages creditor contracts.

Opening the Site Options - Creditor Contracts section

To open the Site Options - Creditor Contracts section:

Company 1. Press 2. Press Site > Control > Site Options. 👚 Home 🛃 Sales 🧏 Customers 📕 Products 🗣 Vision 📑 Company History G Suggestions Company Maintenance > Ledger / Cash Book . Eranchise Maintenance Fashion Maintenance > 🖽 Site 🔹 🥕 Management 🕨 Access 🔸 🗃 Control 🔹 🗧 Portal X Transfer Support . 💈 Temperature Setup POT Emulator . Temperature Report & Users . Site Options Industry [٠ Options Report Site Details IP Addresses U Site Contacts 1 Information Terminal Information 🙀 First Sale

The Cashup section of the Site Options screen is displayed.

3. Open the Section drop-down list.

| re: Chadstone 🔫 | | |
|------------------------|-------|--|
| Configuration Options | | |
| Group: Portal | * | |
| Section: Cashup | × | |
| Name | Value | Description |
| Banking Seperate | True | Set to Enable capturing Banking on its own |
| Blind Cashup Cash | True | Set to true for blind cashup Cash Tender |
| Blind Cashup Tender 10 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 10 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 11 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 11 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 12 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 12 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 13 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 13 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 14 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 14 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 15 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 15 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 16 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 16 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 2 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 2 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 3 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 3 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 4 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 4 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 5 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 5 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 6 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 6 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 7 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 7 |

4. Select Creditor Contracts from the Section drop-down list.

The Creditor Contracts section is displayed.

| Options Maintena | ance | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------|--|
| Site: Chadstone | + | | |
| Group: | Portal | w | |
| | | | |
| Section: | Creditor Contracts | · · | |
| Name | | Value | Description |
| Default Expiry | | 365 | Set to number of days for contract default |
| Enable Contract Override | | True | Set to enable user to over ride the contract values |
| Enable Contracts | 3 | True | Set to enable Site to use Creditor Contracts |
| Force Item In Co | ontract - Orders | True | Set to force the item to be present before Ordering |
| Force Item In Co | ntract Receipts | True | Set to force the item to be present in an unsolicited receipt |
| Force Item In Contract Returns | | True | Set to force the item to be present for a return |
| Show Item | | True | Set to enable user to view item number in Contract Editor |
| Show X Ref Item | | True | Set to enable user to view Supplier cross |
| | | | Q Update — Delete |

Site Options - Creditor Contracts section key fields and buttons

| Note: The Portal is controlled by the information saved in each configuration's Value field. To change a Portal configuration, type the new setting information into the Value field and press Q Update . | | | | | |
|---|---------------|------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Name | Value | Description | | | |
| Example Field Name | Example Value | Description of configuration | * | | |
| | | | | | |

| Configuration | Description | |
|---------------------------------|--|--|
| Default Expiry | Type the number of days before contracts should expire by default. | |
| | For example, if you contracts usually last one year, type 365. | |
| Enable Contract Override | Type True to allow Portal users to override contract values. | |
| Enable Contracts | Type True to enable creditor contracts for this site. | |
| Force Item In Contract - Orders | Type True to only allow items to be ordered when a contract is in place for that item. | |
| Force Item In Contract Receipts | Type True to only allow items to be received when a contract is in place for that item. | |
| Force Item In Contract Returns | Type True to only allow items to be returned when a contract is in place for that item. | |

| Configuration | Description |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Show Item | Type True to display the item code in Contract Maintenance. |
| Show X Ref Item | Type True to display the supplier's code for the item in Contract Maintenance. |
| Update Cost of Contract in Receipts | Type True to update the price of the item in the creditor's contract when the item is received from that creditor. |

Configuring Customer Orders for your site

Use the Site Options - Customer Orders section to configure how your site manages customer orders.

Opening the Site Options - Customer Orders section

To open the Site Options - Customer Orders section:

Company 1. Press 2. Press Site > Control > Site Options. 👚 Home 🛃 Sales 🧏 Customers 📕 Products 🗣 Vision 📑 Company History G Suggestions Company Maintenance > Ledger / Cash Book . Eranchise Maintenance Fashion Maintenance > 🖽 Site 🔹 🥕 Management 🕨 Access 🔸 🗃 Control 🔹 🗧 Portal X Transfer Support . 💈 Temperature Setup PDT Emulator . Temperature Report & Users . Site Options Industry [٠ Options Report Site Details IP Addresses Site Contacts 1 Information Terminal Information 🙀 First Sale

The Cashup section of the Site Options screen is displayed.

3. Open the Section drop-down list.

| re: Chadstone 🔫 | | |
|------------------------|-------|--|
| Configuration Options | | |
| Group: Portal | × | |
| Section: Cashup | · · | |
| Name | Value | Description |
| Banking Seperate | True | Set to Enable capturing Banking on its own |
| Blind Cashup Cash | True | Set to true for blind cashup Cash Tender |
| Blind Cashup Tender 10 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 10 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 11 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 11 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 12 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 12 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 13 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 13 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 14 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 14 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 15 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 15 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 16 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 16 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 2 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 2 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 3 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 3 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 4 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 4 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 5 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 5 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 6 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 6 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 7 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 7 |

4. Select Customer Orders from the Section drop-down list.

The Customer Orders section is displayed.

| Options Mainten | ance | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|-------|---|
| Site: Chadstone | | | |
| | | | |
| Group: | Portal | * | |
| Section: | customer Orders | - | |
| Name | | Value | Description |
| Add Site Code | | False | Set to enable order mumber to contain site |
| Enable Backorde | er | False | Set to enable order to allow same item on muliple lines |
| Enable Multiple | | True | Set to enable order to allow same item on muliple lines |
| Enable Standing | g | False | Set to enable standing orders |
| Enable Units | | False | Set to enable order to display units rather than use the pack multiplier |
| Explode Name | | False | Set to True to Break name into First Last |
| Show Item | | True | Set to enable user to view item number in Editor |
| | | | Q Update – Delete |
| | | | |

Site Options - Customer Orders section key fields and buttons

| Note: The Portal is controlled by the information saved in each configuration's Value field. To change a Portal configuration, type the new setting information into the Value field and press Q Update . | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| Name Value Description | | | |
| Example Field Name Example Value Description of configuration | | | |
| | | | |

| Configuration | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Add Site Code | Type True to include the site code in each customer order number. |
| Enable Backorder | Type True to automatically create backorders from items that are not filled in customer orders. |
| Enable Multiple | Type True to allow customers to order the same item on more than one order line. |
| Enable Standing | Type True to allow standing orders. |
| Enable Units | Type True to allow orders of individual units, rather than orders of packs. |
| | For example, if an item has 5 units to a pack, and Enable Units is set to True, typing 15 orders 3 packs, or 15 units. If Enable Units is False, typing 15 orders 15 packs, or 45 units. |

| Configuration | Description | |
|---------------|---|--|
| Explode Name | Type True to break the customer's name into first and last names. | |
| Show Item | Type True to show the item number in the order editor. | |

Configuring debtor contracts for your site

Use the Site Options - Debtor Contracts section to configure how your site manages debtor contracts.

Opening the Site Options - Debtor Contracts section

To open the Site Options - Debtor Contracts section:

Company 1. Press 2. Press Site > Control > Site Options. 👚 Home 🛃 Sales 🧏 Customers 📕 Products 🗣 Vision 📑 Company History G Suggestions Company Maintenance > 🔃 Ledger / Cash Book . Eranchise Maintenance Fashion Maintenance > 🖽 Site 🔹 🥕 Management 🕨 Access Control Support . 💈 Temperature Setup PDT Emulator Temperature Report & Users . Site Options Industry [٠ Options Report Site Details IP Addresses Site Contacts 1 Information Terminal Information 🙀 First Sale

The Cashup section of the Site Options screen is displayed.

3. Open the Section drop-down list.

| re: Chadstone 🔫 | | |
|------------------------|-------|--|
| Configuration Options | | |
| Group: Portal | × | |
| Section: Cashup | · · | |
| Name | Value | Description |
| Banking Seperate | True | Set to Enable capturing Banking on its own |
| Blind Cashup Cash | True | Set to true for blind cashup Cash Tender |
| Blind Cashup Tender 10 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 10 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 11 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 11 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 12 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 12 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 13 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 13 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 14 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 14 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 15 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 15 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 16 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 16 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 2 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 2 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 3 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 3 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 4 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 4 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 5 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 5 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 6 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 6 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 7 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 7 |

4. Select Debtor Contracts from the Section drop-down list.

The Debtor Contracts section is displayed.

| Options Maintena | nce | | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|-------|---|
| Site: AMC | | | |
| Configuration Op | otions | | |
| Group: | Portal | * | |
| Section: | Debtor Contracts | * | |
| Name | | Value | Description |
| Default Expiry | | 365 | Set to number of days for contract default ^ |
| Enable Contract C | Override | True | Set to enable user to over ride the contract values |
| Enable Contracts | | True | Set to enable Site to use Debtor Contracts |
| Force Contract In | Invoicing | False | Set to force the item to be present in contracts for Invoicing |
| Show Item | | True | Set to enable user to view item number in Contract Editor |
| Update Cost of Co | ontract in Invoicing | False | Set to update Debtor Contracts Cost price on finalisation of Invoice |
| | | | * |
| | | | Q Update — Delete |

Site Options - Debtor Contracts section key fields and buttons

| Note: The Portal is controlled by the information saved in each configuration's Value field. To change a Portal configuration, type the new setting information into the Value field and press Q Update . | | | |
|---|--|---|--|
| Name Value Description | | | |
| Example Field Name Example Value Description of configuration | | A | |
| | | | |

| Configuration | Description |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Default Expiry | Type the number of days before contracts should expire by default. |
| | For example, if you contracts usually last one year, type 365. |
| Enable Contract Override | Type True to allow Portal users to override contract values. |
| Enable Contracts | Type True to enable debtor contracts for this site. |
| Force Contract In Invoicing | Type True to only allow items to be added to an invoice when a contract is in place for that item. |
| Show Item | Type True to display the item code in Contract Maintenance. |
| Update Cost of Contract in Invoicing | Type True to update the price of the item in the debtor's contract when the invoice is created. |
Configuring debtors for your site

Use the Site Options - Debtor Contracts section to configure your site for debtor contracts.

Opening the Site Options - Debtor Contracts section

To open the Site Options - Debtor Contacts section:

Company 1. Press Press Site > Control > Site Options. 2. 👚 Home 🛃 Sales 🍰 Customers 📕 Products 🐺 Vision 🔛 Company History () Suggestions Company Maintenance + 📑 Ledger / Cash Book haintenance Fashion Maintenance > III Site . Management + Access • S Control • 🚅 Portal X Transfer Support . 💈 Temperature Setup PDT Emulator . Temperature Report & Users ٠ Site Options Industry ٠ Options Report Site Details 🙀 IP Addresses Site Contacts 1 Information Terminal Information H First Sale

The Cashup section of the Site Options screen is displayed.

| te: Chadstone | * | | | |
|------------------------|---------------|-------|--|--|
| Configuration | Options | | | |
| Group: | Portal | * | | |
| Section: | Cashup | w. | | |
| Name | | Value | Description | |
| Banking Sepera | te | True | Set to Enable capturing Banking on its own | |
| Blind Cashup Ca | əsh | True | Set to true for blind cashup Cash Tender | |
| Blind Cashup Te | ender 10 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 10 | |
| Blind Cashup Te | ender 11 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 11 | |
| Blind Cashup Te | ander 12 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 12 | |
| Blind Cashup Te | ender 13 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 13 | |
| Blind Cashup Tender 14 | | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 14 | |
| Blind Cashup Tender 15 | | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 15 | |
| Blind Cashup Tender 16 | | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 16 | |
| Blind Cashup Te | ender 2 False | | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 2 | |
| Blind Cashup Te | ander 3 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 3 | |
| Blind Cashup Te | ender 4 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 4 | |
| Blind Cashup Te | ender 5 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 5 | |
| Blind Cashup Te | ander 6 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 6 | |
| Blind Cashup Te | ender 7 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 7 | |

4. Press Debtors from the Section drop-down list.

The Debtors section is displayed.

| Configuration | Options | | |
|------------------|----------|-------|--|
| Group: | Portal | * | |
| Section: | Debtors | w. | |
| Name | | Value | Description |
| Enable Display (| Currency | False | Set to enable the statement to have currency symbols within statement |
| Enable Item Nu | mber | False | Set to enable the statement to show item numbers |
| Site Bank Detail | s | | Set Statement Bank details for site |

Site Options - Debtors section key fields and buttons

| Name Value Description | Note: The Portal is controlled by the information saved in each configuration's Value field. To change a Portal configuration, type the new setting information into the Value field and press Q Update . | | | | |
|---|---|-----------|--|--|--|
| Value Description | | \square | | | |
| Example Field Name Example Value Description of configuration | ^ | * | | | |

| Field | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| Enable Display Currency | Type True to display the currency symbols on statements. |
| Enable Item Number | Type True to display item numbers on statements. |
| Site Bank Details | Type the bank details for this site. |

Configuring departments for your site

Use the Site Options - Department section to configure your site to control how departments are displayed.

Opening the Site Options - Department section

To open the Site Options - Department section:

Company 1. Press 2. Press Site > Control > Site Options. 👚 Home 🛃 Sales 🤹 Customers 💼 Products 🗣 Vision 🔛 Company History G Suggestions Company Maintenance > Ledger / Cash Book . Eranchise Maintenance Fashion Maintenance > 🖽 Site 🔹 🥕 Management 🕨 Access 🔸 🗃 Control 🔹 🗧 Portal X Transfer Support . 💈 Temperature Setup PDT Emulator . Temperature Report & Users . Site Options Industry ٠ Options Report Site Details IP Addresses U Site Contacts 1 Information Terminal Information 🙀 First Sale

The Cashup section of the Site Options screen is displayed.

| re: Chadstone 🔫 | | | |
|------------------------|-------|--|--|
| Configuration Options | | | |
| Group: Portal | * | | |
| Section: Cashup | × | | |
| Name | Value | Description | |
| Banking Seperate | True | Set to Enable capturing Banking on its own | |
| Blind Cashup Cash | True | Set to true for blind cashup Cash Tender | |
| Blind Cashup Tender 10 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 10 | |
| Blind Cashup Tender 11 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 11 | |
| Blind Cashup Tender 12 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 12 | |
| Blind Cashup Tender 13 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 13 | |
| Blind Cashup Tender 14 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 14 | |
| Blind Cashup Tender 15 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 15 | |
| Blind Cashup Tender 16 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 16 | |
| Blind Cashup Tender 2 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 2 | |
| Blind Cashup Tender 3 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 3 | |
| Blind Cashup Tender 4 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 4 | |
| Blind Cashup Tender 5 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 5 | |
| Blind Cashup Tender 6 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 6 | |
| Blind Cashup Tender 7 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 7 | |

4. Press Department from the Section drop-down list.

The Department section is displayed.

| Options Maintenance | | | | | | |
|---------------------|--------------|-------|---|---|--|--|
| Site: AMC | ٣ | | | | | |
| Configuration Op | tions | | | | | |
| Group: | Portal | * | | | | |
| Section: | Department | * | | | | |
| Name | | Value | Description | | | |
| Sort By Name | Sort By Name | | Set to sort Department Selections by Name | * | | |
| | | | | * | | |
| | | | Q Update — Delete | • | | |

Site Options - Department section key fields and buttons

| Field | Description |
|--------------|---|
| Sort By Name | Type True to display departments sorted alphabetically by department name on this site. |
| | Type False to sort departments by their department number. |

Configuring home delivery for your site

Use the Site Options - Home Delivery section to configure the fees and charges for your home delivery service at this site.

Opening the Site Options - Home Delivery section

To open the Site Options - Home Delivery section:

Company 1. Press 2. Press Site > Control > Site Options. 👚 Home 🛃 Sales 🧏 Customers 📕 Products 🗣 Vision 📑 Company History G Suggestions Company Maintenance > 🔃 Ledger / Cash Book . Eranchise Maintenance Fashion Maintenance > Management + III Site - Access Control • Cortal X Transfer Support . 💈 Temperature Setup PDT Emulator . Temperature Report & Users ٠ Site Options Industry [٠ Options Report Site Details IP Addresses Site Contacts 1 Information Terminal Information 🙀 First Sale

The Cashup section of the Site Options screen is displayed.

| re: Chadstone 🔫 | | | |
|------------------------|-------|--|--|
| Configuration Options | | | |
| Group: Portal | * | | |
| Section: Cashup | × | | |
| Name | Value | Description | |
| Banking Seperate | True | Set to Enable capturing Banking on its own | |
| Blind Cashup Cash | True | Set to true for blind cashup Cash Tender | |
| Blind Cashup Tender 10 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 10 | |
| Blind Cashup Tender 11 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 11 | |
| Blind Cashup Tender 12 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 12 | |
| Blind Cashup Tender 13 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 13 | |
| Blind Cashup Tender 14 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 14 | |
| Blind Cashup Tender 15 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 15 | |
| Blind Cashup Tender 16 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 16 | |
| Blind Cashup Tender 2 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 2 | |
| Blind Cashup Tender 3 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 3 | |
| Blind Cashup Tender 4 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 4 | |
| Blind Cashup Tender 5 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 5 | |
| Blind Cashup Tender 6 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 6 | |
| Blind Cashup Tender 7 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 7 | |

4. Press Home Delivery from the Section drop-down list.

The Home Delivery section is displayed.

| Options Maintena | ptions Maintenance | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------|-------|--------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Site: AMC | | | | | | | |
| Configuration Op | ptions | | | | | | |
| Group: | Portal | * | | | | | |
| Section: | Home Delivery | * | | | | | |
| Name | | Value | Description | 1 | | | |
| Delivery Fee | | 0 | Set to default of delivery Fee | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | Q Update 🖉 — Delete | | | | |

Site Options - Home Delivery section key fields and buttons

| | Field | Description |
|--------------|-------|--|
| Delivery Fee | | Type the dollar amount charged per delivery. |

Configuring inventory options for your site

Use the Site options - Inventory screen to configure how items are managed on a site-by-site basis. These settings only affect the selected site.

Opening the Site options - Inventory screen

To open the Site options - Inventory screen:

- 1. Press Products in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Inventory > Administration > Site Options.



The Site options - Inventory screen is displayed.

| Group: | Portal | * | |
|------------------------------|-----------|-------|--|
| Section: | Inventory | * | |
| lame | | Value | Description |
| Default Markup | | 90 | Set as the default for items being created |
| Price Delay 2 | | | Set to number of days delay before automatic price changes are applied |
| Scale Label Update SOH False | | False | Set to enable scale labels updating Stock on hand |
| | | | |

Site options - Inventory screen key fields and buttons

| Note: The Portal is controlled by the information saved in each configuration's Value field. To change a Portal configuration, type the new setting information into the Value field and press Q Update . | | | | |
|---|--------------------|---------------|------------------------------|---|
| | Name | Value | Description | |
| | Example Field Name | Example Value | Description of configuration | • |
| | | | | |

| Configuration | Description | |
|------------------------|---|--|
| Default Markup | Type the default percentage markup to be used when items are created. | |
| Price Delay | Type the number of days before Portal price changes are applied to the Point of Sale. | |
| Scale Label Update SOH | Type True to update the stock-on- hand when creating scale labels. | |

Configuring labels for your site

Use the Site Options - Labels section to configure how the Portal manages labels printed via the Label Maintenance screen, including:

- The number of days the Portal looks into the future for pending price changes.
- The number of days the Portal looks into the past for price changes.
- The filenames to use for downloadable item database files.

See Printing labels.

Opening the Site Options - Labels section

To open the Site Options - Labels section:

- 1 Press
- 2. Press Site > Control > Site Options.



The Cashup section of the Site Options screen is displayed.

| te: Chadstone | | | |
|-------------------|--------|-------|--|
| Configuration Opt | tions | | |
| Group: | Portal | Ψ. | |
| Section: | Cashup | w. | |
| Name | | Value | Description |
| Banking Seperate | | True | Set to Enable capturing Banking on its own |
| Blind Cashup Cash | | True | Set to true for blind cashup Cash Tender |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 10 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 10 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 11 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 11 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 12 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 12 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 13 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 13 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 14 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 14 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 15 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 15 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 16 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 16 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 2 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 2 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 3 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 3 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 4 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 4 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 5 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 5 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 6 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 6 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 7 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 7 |

4. Select Labels from the Section drop-down list.

The Labels section is displayed.

| iroup: | Portal | - | |
|-------------------|--------|------------|--|
| ection: | Labels | w. | |
| lame | | Value | Description |
| iscard Prices Aft | er | 15 | Set to number of days to search in to future for pending price change |
| iscard Prices Bef | fore | 15 | Set to number of days to search back for pending price |
| ilename of Adv L | Labels | LabelA.dbf | Set Filename of Labels database for Advertising |
| ilename of Item | Labels | LabelI.dbf | Set Filename of Labels database for Items |
| ilename of Shelf | Labels | LabelS.dbf | Set Filename of Labels database for Shelf |

Site Options - Labels section key fields and buttons

| Note: The Portal is controlled by the information saved in each configuration's Value field. To change a Portal configuration, type the new setting information into the Value field and press Q Update . | | | |
|---|---------------|------------------------------|----------|
| Name | Value | Description | |
| Example Field Name | Example Value | Description of configuration | ^ |
| | | | |

| Description |
|---|
| Type the number of days ahead the Portal should scan for global price changes when adding items to the label list. |
| For example, if you want the Portal to add all items that change price in the next two weeks, type 14. |
| Type the number of days into the past the Portal should scan for global price changes when adding items to the label list. |
| For example, if you want the Portal to add all items that have changed price in the last week, type 7. |
| Type the filename of the database file for advertising labels. For example, LabelA.dbf . |
| Type the filename of the database file for individual item labels. For example, LabelI.dbf . |
| |

| Configuration | Description |
|--------------------------|---|
| Filename of Shelf Labels | Type the filename of the database file for shelf labels. For example, LabelS.dbf . |

Configuring your site for loyalty

Use the Site Options - Loyalty section to configure your site for customer loyalty rewards systems.

Opening the Site Options - Loyalty section

To open the Site Options - Loyalty section:

Company 1. Press 2. Press Site > Control > Site Options. 👚 Home 🛃 Sales 🧏 Customers 📕 Products 🗣 Vision 📑 Company History G Suggestions Company Maintenance > 🔃 Ledger / Cash Book . Eranchise Maintenance Fashion Maintenance > 🕨 🥕 Management 🕨 44 Site Access Control > Control > Control X Transfer Support . 💈 Temperature Setup PDT Emulator . Temperature Report & Users ٠ Site Options Industry ٠ Options Report Site Details IP Addresses U Site Contacts 1 Information Terminal Information 🙀 First Sale

The Cashup section of the Site Options screen is displayed.

| te: Chadstone | - | | |
|-------------------|--------|-------|--|
| onfiguration Opt | ions | | |
| Group: | Portal | * | |
| Section: | Cashup | * | |
| Name | | Value | Description |
| Banking Seperate | | True | Set to Enable capturing Banking on its own |
| Blind Cashup Cash | | True | Set to true for blind cashup Cash Tender |
| Blind Cashup Tend | er 10 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 10 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | er 11 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 11 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | er 12 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 12 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | er 13 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 13 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | er 14 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 14 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | er 15 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 15 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | er 16 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 16 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | er 2 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 2 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | er 3 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 3 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | er 4 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 4 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | er 5 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 5 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | er 6 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 6 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | er 7 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 7 |

4. Press Loyalty from the Section drop-down list.

The Loyalty section is displayed.

| options Maintenance | | | | |
|-----------------------|---------|--|-------------------|--|
| Site: Chadstone | * | | | |
| Configuration 0 | Options | | | |
| Group: | Portal | × | | |
| Section: | Loyalty | * | | |
| Name | | Value | Description | |
| Activation Item Set t | | Set to the item number used to activate a card 🔶 | | |
| | | | | |
| L | | | Q Update - Delete | |

Site Options -Loyalty section key fields and buttons

| Note: The Portal is controlled by the information saved in each configuration's Value field. To change a Portal configuration, type the new setting information into the Value field and press Q Update . | | | | |
|---|---------------|--|--|--|
| Name | Value | Description | | |
| Example Field Name | Example Value | Description of configuration | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | Field | Description | | |
| Activation Item | | Type the item code used to activate a loyalty card through the | | |

Point of Sale.

Configuring Metcash for your site

Use the Site Options - Metcash section to configure your site to use Metcash distributors.

Opening the Site Options - Metcash section

To open the Site Options - Metcash section:

Company 1. Press Press Site > Control > Site Options. 2. 👚 Home 🛃 Sales 🍰 Customers 📕 Products 🐺 Vision 🔛 Company History () Suggestions Company Maintenance + 📑 Ledger / Cash Book Eranchise Maintenance Fashion Maintenance > III Site . Management + Access • S Control Portal X Transfer Support . 💈 Temperature Setup PDT Emulator . Temperature Report & Users ٠ Site Options Industry ٠ Options Report Site Details 🙀 IP Addresses Site Contacts 1 Information Terminal Information H First Sale

The Cashup section of the Site Options screen is displayed.

| te: Chadstone | * | | |
|-----------------|----------|-------|--|
| Configuration | Options | | |
| Group: | Portal | * | |
| Section: | Cashup | w. | |
| Name | | Value | Description |
| Banking Sepera | te | True | Set to Enable capturing Banking on its own |
| Blind Cashup Ca | əsh | True | Set to true for blind cashup Cash Tender |
| Blind Cashup Te | ender 10 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 10 |
| Blind Cashup Te | ender 11 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 11 |
| Blind Cashup Te | ander 12 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 12 |
| Blind Cashup Te | ender 13 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 13 |
| Blind Cashup Te | ender 14 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 14 |
| Blind Cashup Te | ander 15 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 15 |
| Blind Cashup Te | ander 16 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 16 |
| Blind Cashup Te | ender 2 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 2 |
| Blind Cashup Te | ander 3 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 3 |
| Blind Cashup Te | ender 4 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 4 |
| Blind Cashup Te | ender 5 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 5 |
| Blind Cashup Te | ander 6 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 6 |
| Blind Cashup Te | ender 7 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 7 |

4. Select Metcash from the Section drop-down list.

The Metcash section is displayed.

| te: Chadstone | w inte | | |
|---|---------|-------|--|
| Configuration Configuration Configuration | Portal | * | |
| Section: | Metcash | * | |
| Name | | Value | Description |
| Auto Insert | | False | set site to automaticly insert new items |
| ocation | | 500 | Set the Metcash Location for the Site |
| | | | |

Site Options - Metcash section key fields and buttons

| Note: The Portal is controlled by the information saved in each configuration's Value field. To change a Portal configuration, type the new setting information into the Value field and press Q Update . | | | |
|---|---------------|------------------------------|---|
| Name | Value | Description | |
| Example Field Name | Example Value | Description of configuration | • |
| | | | |

| Configuration | Description |
|---------------|--|
| Auto Insert | Type True to automatically insert new Metcash items from import into the inventory. |
| Location | Type the Metcash location code that identifies this site, if your Portal configuration uses locations. |

Configuring micro loans for your site

Use the Site Options - Micro Loan section to configure your site for micro loans.

Opening the Site Options - Micro Loan section

To open the Site Options - Micro Loan section:

Company 1. Press Press Site > Control > Site Options. 2. 👚 Home 🛃 Sales 🍰 Customers 📕 Products 🐺 Vision 🔛 Company History () Suggestions Company Maintenance + 📑 Ledger / Cash Book haintenance Fashion Maintenance III Site . Management + Access • S Control • 🚅 Portal X Transfer Support . 💈 Temperature Setup PDT Emulator . Temperature Report & Users ٠ Site Options Industry ٠ Cotions Report Site Details 🙀 IP Addresses Site Contacts 1 Information Terminal Information H First Sale

The Cashup section of the Site Options screen is displayed.

| te: Chadstone | - | | |
|------------------|---------|-------|--|
| Configuration | Options | | |
| Group: | Portal | ·* | |
| Section: | Cashup | * | |
| Name | | Value | Description |
| Banking Seperat | e | True | Set to Enable capturing Banking on its own |
| Blind Cashup Ca | sh | True | Set to true for blind cashup Cash Tender |
| Blind Cashup Ter | nder 10 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 10 |
| Blind Cashup Ter | nder 11 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 11 |
| Blind Cashup Te | nder 12 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 12 |
| Blind Cashup Ter | nder 13 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 13 |
| Blind Cashup Ter | nder 14 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 14 |
| Blind Cashup Te | nder 15 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 15 |
| Blind Cashup Te | nder 16 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 16 |
| Blind Cashup Ter | nder 2 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 2 |
| Blind Cashup Ter | nder 3 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 3 |
| Blind Cashup Te | nder 4 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 4 |
| Blind Cashup Ter | nder 5 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 5 |
| Blind Cashup Ter | nder 6 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 6 |
| Blind Cashup Ter | nder 7 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 7 |

4. Select Micro Loan from the Section drop-down list.

The Micro Loan section is displayed.

| Group: | Portal | * | |
|-----------------|------------|-------|--|
| Section: | Micro Loan | * | |
| Name | | Value | Description |
| Extend On Paym | ient | True | Set to True to extend loan on payment |
| interest Period | | 0 | Set to default period of interest rate, 0 = Month, 1 = Year |
| interest Rate | | 5 | Set to Current Interest Rate |
| .ate Fee | | 0 | Set to Current Late Fee |
| | | | |

Site Options - Micro Loan section key fields and buttons

| | tal configuration | information saved in each configuration , type the new setting information into | |
|--------------------|-------------------|--|---|
| Name | Value | Description | |
| Example Field Name | Example Value | Description of configuration | ▲ |
| | | | |

| Configuration | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Extend on Payment | Type True to automatically extend the loan after a payment has been made. |
| Interest Period | Type the default period of interest:0 for monthly interest.1 for yearly interest. |
| Interest Rate | Type the current interest rate. For example, if the interest is 5%, type 5. |
| Late Fee | Type the late fee dollar amount. |

Configuring calendar options for your site

Use the Options tab of Site Options to configure how the site displays the days and months in a year.

Opening the Site Options - Options tab

To open the Site Options - Options tab:

Company 1. Press 2. Press Site > Control > Site Options. 👚 Home 🛃 Sales 🧏 Customers 📕 Products 🗣 Vision 📑 Company History 🕒 Suggestions Company Maintenance > 🔃 Ledger / Cash Book . Eranchise Maintenance Fashion Maintenance > Management + 44 Site Access 🕨 🦉 Control 💦 🔁 Portal X Transfer Support . 💈 Temperature Setup POT Emulator Temperature Report & Users . Site Options Industry [٠ Options Report Site Details IP Addresses Site Contacts 1 Information Terminal Information 🙀 First Sale

The Cashup section of the Site Options screen is displayed.

3. Press the Options tab.

The Options tab of Site Options is displayed.

| Options Maintenance | e | | | |
|--|--------|--------|--|--|
| Site: AMC | Ŧ | | | |
| Start Day of Week Start Month of Year | Monday | * * | | |

Site Options - Options tab key fields and buttons

| Field | Description |
|---------------------|---|
| Start Day of Week | Select the day that starts the week in your location. |
| Start Month of Year | Select the month that begins the year in your location. |

Configuring packs for your site

Use the Site Options - Packs section to configure your site to use pack ordering, so that you order and receive packs of stock instead of individual units.

Note: This is different to automatically expanding partial-pack orders to full packs. This configuration automatically multiplies all ordered units by the pack size. For example, if the pack size is 5, and you add a quantity of 3 in a purchase order, the Portal automatically converts the order to 15 units.

Tip: If you're looking for the configuration to expand partial-pack orders to full packs, see the **Packs** field in *Configuring purchase orders for your company*.

Note: You can use pack ordering alongside individual ordering by configuring the number of units in an item's pack on the Details tab of Item Maintenance. If an item has a pack quantity of 1, then pack ordering has no effect on your ordering. See *Inventory Management - Details tab*.

Opening the Site Options - Packs section

To open the Site Options - Packs section:

Company

1. Press

Press Site > Control > Site Options. 2. 👚 Home 🛃 Sales 🧏 Customers 📕 Products 🐺 Vision 📄 Company History 🕒 Suggestions Company Maintenance > Ledger / Cash Book C Franchise Maintenance E Fashion Maintenance 🕨 🥕 Management 🕨 III Site Access • S Control Portal X Transfer Support Support . Temperature Setup PDT Emulator . Temperature Report & Users ٠ Site Options Industry ٠ Cotions Report Site Details IP Addresses Site Contacts **1** Information Terminal Information H First Sale

The Cashup section of the Site Options screen is displayed.

| te: Chadstone | | | |
|-------------------|--------|-------|--|
| Configuration Opt | tions | | |
| Group: | Portal | Ψ. | |
| Section: | Cashup | * | |
| Name | | Value | Description |
| Banking Seperate | | True | Set to Enable capturing Banking on its own |
| Blind Cashup Cash | | True | Set to true for blind cashup Cash Tender |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 10 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 10 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 11 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 11 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 12 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 12 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 13 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 13 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 14 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 14 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 15 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 15 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 16 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 16 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 2 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 2 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 3 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 3 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 4 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 4 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 5 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 5 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 6 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 6 |
| Blind Cashup Tend | ler 7 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 7 |

4. Select Packs from the Section drop-down list.

The Packs section is displayed.

| Options Maintena | nce | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|-------|---|---|----|
| Site: Chadstone | * | | | | |
| Configuration O | Portal | v | | | |
| Section: | Packs | * | | | |
| Name | | Value | | Description | |
| Order - Receive R | etail Items as Packs | false | | Set to use retail Item numbers and quantities in packs for Recv and PO | ^ |
| Return Retail Iter | ns as Packs | False | 2 | Set to use retail Item numbers and quantities in packs for Returns | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | - |
| | | | | Q Update 🗕 Dele | te |

Site Options - Packs section key fields and buttons

| | rtal configuration | information saved in each configuration a, type the new setting information into | |
|--------------------|--------------------|---|---------|
| Name | Value | Description | |
| Example Field Name | Example Value | Description of configuration | |

| Configuration | Description |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| Order - Receive Retail Items as Packs | Type True to use pack ordering in receipting and purchase orders, so that you order the number of packs instead of individual units. |
| | For example, if an item contains 4 to a pack, and you order 4, the Portal automatically expands this order to 16 individual items, or 4 packs. |
| Return Retail Items as Packs | Type True to use pack ordering in returns, so that you return the number of packs instead of individual units.For example, if an item contains 4 to a pack, and you return 1, the Portal automatically expands this return to 4 individual items, or 1 pack. |

Configuring PDT sales for your site

Use the Site Options - PDT Sales section to configure how PDT logins work for your site.

Opening the Site Options - PDT Sales section

To open the Site Options - PDT Sales section:

Company 1. Press Press Site > Control > Site Options. 2. 👚 Home 🛃 Sales 🍰 Customers 📕 Products 🐺 Vision 🔛 Company History () Suggestions Company Maintenance + 📑 Ledger / Cash Book haintenance Fashion Maintenance III Site . Management + Access • S Control Portal X Transfer Support . 💈 Temperature Setup PDT Emulator . Temperature Report & Users ٠ Site Options Industry ٠ Cotions Report Site Details 🙀 IP Addresses Site Contacts 1 Information Terminal Information H First Sale

The Cashup section of the Site Options screen is displayed.

| te: Chadstone | - | | |
|------------------|---------|-------|--|
| Configuration | Options | | |
| Group: | Portal | ·* | |
| Section: | Cashup | * | |
| Name | | Value | Description |
| Banking Seperat | e | True | Set to Enable capturing Banking on its own |
| Blind Cashup Ca | sh | True | Set to true for blind cashup Cash Tender |
| Blind Cashup Ter | nder 10 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 10 |
| Blind Cashup Ter | nder 11 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 11 |
| Blind Cashup Te | nder 12 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 12 |
| Blind Cashup Ter | nder 13 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 13 |
| Blind Cashup Ter | nder 14 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 14 |
| Blind Cashup Te | nder 15 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 15 |
| Blind Cashup Te | nder 16 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 16 |
| Blind Cashup Ter | nder 2 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 2 |
| Blind Cashup Ter | nder 3 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 3 |
| Blind Cashup Te | nder 4 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 4 |
| Blind Cashup Ter | nder 5 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 5 |
| Blind Cashup Ter | nder 6 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 6 |
| Blind Cashup Ter | nder 7 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 7 |

4. Select PDT Sales from the Section drop-down list.

The PDT Sales section is displayed.

| | tions Mainten | ance | | | | |
|---|----------------|-----------|-------|---|---|----|
| Portal * Section : PDT Sales Name Value Name Value Auto Logout False Login Check True Login Timeout 5 | te: Chadstone | * | | | | |
| Section : PDT Sales Name Value Description Auto Logout False Set to True to automatidy log out a PDT user on end of sale Login Check True True Set to false to use only the base PDT login for PDT sales Login Timeout 5 Set to Number of minutes before automatic | onfiguration 0 | Options | | | | |
| Vame Value Description Auto Logout False Set to True to automatidy log out a PDT user on end of sale Login Check True Set to false to use only the base PDT login for PDT sales Login Timeout 5 Set to Number of minutes before automatic | Group: | Portal | * | | | |
| Auto Logout False Set to True to automatidy log out a PDT user on end of sale Login Check True Set to false to use only the base PDT login for PDT sales Login Timeout S Set to Number of minutes before automatic | Section: | PDT Sales | w. | | | |
| Login Check True Set to false to use only the base PDT login for PDT sales | Vame | | Value | | Description | |
| ogin Timeout 5 Set to Number of minutes before automatic | Auto Logout | | False | | Set to True to automaticly log out a PDT user on end of sale | |
| | ogin Check | | True | 2 | | |
| | ogin Timeout | | 5 | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | Q Update - Del | et |

Site Options - PDT Sales section key fields and buttons

| | tal configuration | information saved in each configuration , type the new setting information into | |
|--------------------|-------------------|--|---|
| Name | Value | Description | |
| Example Field Name | Example Value | Description of configuration | ▲ |
| | | | |

| Configuration | Description |
|---------------|---|
| Auto Logout | Type True to automatically log out PDTs after a transaction has been completed. |
| Login Check | Type True to require individual staff logins on PDT transactions, or False to only use the base PDT login. |
| Login Timeout | Type the number of minutes before PDTs automatically log out. |

Configuring purchase order options for your site

Configure how purchase orders should operate within the Portal using the Site options - Purchase orders screen.

Opening Site options - Purchase orders screen

To open the Site options - Purchase orders screen:

- 1. Press Products
- 2. Press Procurement > Purchase Orders > Site Options.



The Site Options - Purchase Orders screen is displayed.

| te: Chadstone | Tions | | |
|--------------------|---------------------------|-------|--|
| Group: | Portal | * | |
| Section : | Portal Purchase Orders | * | |
| Name | Porchase orders | Value | Description |
| DSD - Allow Cost | Edit | False | Set to allow user to over ride Cost for non contracts DSD supplier |
| Default Warehouse | | 1 | Set to the default warehouse to use for warehouse products |
| Max Quantity | | 99 | Max Quantity per line item |
| Non Destructive I | Delete | False | Set to Delete to be non destrutive, allowing specialised reporting |
| Obey Credit Limit | | False | Set to force credit limits to be enforced |
| PDT To PO | | True | Set to have PDT generated orders by-pass the in progress section |
| Print Cross Refere | ance | False | Set to Print Supplier cross Reference in Purchase orders |
| Show Cross Ref I | tem | False | Set to enable user to view Cross Reference item number in Editor |
| Show Item | | True | Set to enable user to view item number in Editor |
| Use Last Receipt | Cost | True | Set to Use the Cost for the last time the item was received from the supplier |

Site options - Purchase orders screen key fields and buttons

| | tal configuration | information saved in each configuration a, type the new setting information into | |
|--------------------|-------------------|---|---|
| Name | Value | Description | |
| Example Field Name | Example Value | Description of configuration | · |
| | | | |

| Configuration | Description |
|------------------------|--|
| DSD - Allow Cost Edit | Type True to allow operators to override an item's cost when ordering directly from suppliers without a contract. |
| Default Warehouse | Type the supplier number of the supplier to use as the default company warehouse. |
| Max Quantity | Type in the maximum quantity allowed per line item, to prevent accidental over-ordering. |
| Non Destructive Delete | Type True to use non-destructive deletion so information is retained for special reports. |
| Obey Credit Limit | Type True to ensure purchase orders obey supplier credit limits. |
| PDT to PO | Type True to by-pass the In progress stage for purchase orders that have been created on a PDT. |

| Configuration | Description |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Print Cross Reference | Type True to print the supplier cross reference on the purchase orders. |
| Show Cross Ref Item | Type True to show the supplier's item code for each item in the purchase order editor. |
| Show Item | Type True to show the item number in the purchase order editor. |
| Use Last Receipt Cost | Type True to update the item's cost with the most recent item cost from stock receipts. Type False to use an average of all item costs from stock receipts. |
| Warehouse - Allow Cost Edit | Type True to allow operators to edit the cost of items ordered from the company warehouse. |
| Warehouse - Allowed All | Type True to allow all items to be ordered from the company warehouse. |
| | Type False to enforce that warehouse items are ordered from the company warehouse, and not directly from a debtor-supplier. |

Configuring stock receipting options for your site

Use the Site Options - Stock Receipts section to configure your site for receiving stock from a supplier.

Opening the Site Options - Stock Receipts section

To open the Site Options - Stock Receipts section:

Company 1. Press 2. Press Site > Control > Site Options. 👚 Home 🛃 Sales 🧏 Customers 📕 Products 🗣 Vision 📑 Company History G Suggestions Company Maintenance > Ledger / Cash Book . Eranchise Maintenance Fashion Maintenance > 🖽 Site 🔹 🥕 Management 🕨 Access 🔸 🗃 Control 🔹 🗧 Portal X Transfer Support . 💈 Temperature Setup PDT Emulator . Temperature Report & Users . Site Options Industry [٠ Options Report Site Details IP Addresses U Site Contacts 1 Information Terminal Information 🙀 First Sale

The Cashup section of the Site Options screen is displayed.
| re: Chadstone 🔫 | | |
|------------------------|-------|--|
| Configuration Options | | |
| Group: Portal | * | |
| Section: Cashup | × | |
| Name | Value | Description |
| Banking Seperate | True | Set to Enable capturing Banking on its own |
| Blind Cashup Cash | True | Set to true for blind cashup Cash Tender |
| Blind Cashup Tender 10 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 10 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 11 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 11 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 12 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 12 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 13 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 13 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 14 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 14 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 15 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 15 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 16 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 16 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 2 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 2 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 3 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 3 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 4 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 4 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 5 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 5 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 6 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 6 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 7 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 7 |

4. Select Stock Receipts from the Section drop-down list.

The Stock Receipts section is displayed.

| Options Maintenan | ce | | |
|---|-------------------|-------|--|
| Site: Chadstone | * | | |
| | | | |
| Configuration Opti | ions | | |
| Group: | Portal | * | |
| Section: | Stock Receipts | v | |
| Name | | Value | Description |
| Allow Negative Qua | intity | False | Set to allow Negative quatity within a receipt |
| DSD - Allow Backor | rders | False | Allow backorders |
| DSD - Allow Cost E | dít | True | Allow Edit cost price for DSD supplier |
| DSD - Default as D | elivery Docket | False | Default as Delivery docket for DSD supplier |
| DSD - Items Must H | Have Been Ordered | False | Disallow unsolicted receipts |
| DSD - Quantity Allowed to be > than Ordered | | False | Allow Quantities to exceed that of ordered |
| DSD - Update Creditor Totals | | True | Allow Invoice as well as Delivery docket |
| DSD - Verify Order | | False | Set to have Supplied Quantity = Ordered Quantity on loading |
| | | | Q Update - Delete |

Site Options - Stock Receipts section key fields and buttons

| Note: The Portal is controlled by the information saved in each configuration's Value field. To change a Portal configuration, type the new setting information into the Value field and press Q Update . | | | | |
|---|---------------|----------|--|--|
| Name Value Description | | | | |
| Example Field Name Example Value Description of configuration | | ^ | | |
| Example Held Name | Example value | | | |

| Configuration | Description |
|----------------------------|---|
| Display All Totals | Type True to display additional totals with tax information on the Stock Receipts screen. |
| Enable Matrix Price Screen | Type True to display the Price Matrix screen when a stock receipt has been finalised. |
| Enter via Line Total | Type True to input item quantities by line total by default when creating stock receipts. |
| | Note: You can change this individually for each stock receipt. |
| Fees Tax Rate | Type the tax rate percentage to use for supplier fees. For example, 10 is a 10% tax rate. |
| | Note: Supplier fees are only used with Invoice type stock receipts. |

| Configuration | Description |
|--------------------------|--|
| Freight Tax Rate | Type the tax rate percentage to use for freight and delivery charges. For example, 10 is a 10% tax rate. |
| | Note: Delivery charges are only used with Invoice type stock receipts. |
| Labels | Type True to allow operators to create Item, Shelf and Advertising labels after finalising a stock receipt. |
| Labels for Open Receipts | Type True to allow labels to be generated from a stock receipt that hasn't been finalised. |
| Non Destructive Delete | Type True to keep stock receipt headers when deleting a stock receipt. |
| Search by XRef First | Type True to search for items using the supplier's item code before searching for the item using the Portal item code. |
| | Tip: Set this to True to speed up searches if you usually receipt items using the supplier code instead of your own code. |
| Show Cross Ref Item | Type True to display the supplier's item code on the stock receipt. |

| Configuration | Description |
|--|--|
| Show Item | Type True to show the item description in stock receipts. |
| Show Rejected Column | Type True to display a column for rejected stock on the stock receipt. |
| Single PO Per Receipt | Type True to allow only one purchase order to be processed in a stock receipt. |
| Split Freight Creditor Update | Type True to display the supplier fees and freight charges as separate lines on the invoice. |
| Update On Order for Unsolicited | Type True to update the Stock On Order count when receipting items that were not included in the purchase order. |
| Update Retail on Cost Change | Type True to automatically update the retail cost when the supplier's cost of the item changes. |
| Update Retail on Cost Change Reduction | Type True to automatically update the retail cost when the supplier's cost of the item decreases. |
| | Note: Set Update Retail On Cost Change to True and this field to False if you want to update the retail price only when the cost of the item increases. |

| Configuration | Description |
|--|---|
| Warehouse - Allow Backorders | Type True to automatically create a second purchase order for back- ordered items when receipting from the warehouse. |
| Warehouse - Allow Cost Edit | Type True to allow operators to edit item costs when receipting from the warehouse. |
| Warehouse - Allow Free Goods | Type True to allow items to be received without cost when receipting stock from the warehouse. |
| Warehouse - Allowed All | Type True to permit all items to be receipted from the warehouse. |
| Warehouse - Default As Delivery Docket | Type True to use the Delivery docket type of stock receipt for the warehouse by default. |
| Warehouse - Items Must Have Been Ordered | Type True to restrict stock receipting to items listed in the purchase order when receipting from the warehouse. |
| Warehouse - Quantity Allowed to be > than Ordered | Type True to allow operators to receive more stock of an item than was listed in the purchase order when receipting from the warehouse. |
| Warehouse - Update Creditor Totals | Type True to allow invoice-type stock receipts from the warehouse. |

| Configuration | Description |
|---|---|
| Warehouse - Verify Order | Type True to pre-fill the item quantities on stock receipts from the warehouse with the purchase order quantities. |
| DSD - Allow Backorders | Type True to automatically create a second purchase order for back- ordered items when receipting from direct suppliers. |
| DSD - Allow Cost Edit | Type True to allow operators to edit item costs when receipting from direct suppliers. |
| DSD - Default as Delivery Docket | Type True to use the Delivery docket type of stock receipt for direct suppliers by default. |
| DSD - Items Must Have Been Ordered | Type True to restrict stock receipting to items listed in the purchase order when receipting from direct suppliers. |
| DSD - Quantity Allowed to be > than Ordered | Type True to allow operators to receive more stock of an item than was listed in the purchase order when receipting from direct suppliers.burmi |
| DSD - Update Creditor Totals | Type True to allow invoice-type stock receipts from direct suppliers. |

| Configuration | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| DSD - Verify Order | Type True to pre-fill the item quantities on stock receipts from a direct supplier with the purchase order quantities. |

Configuring stock returns for your site

Use the Site Options - Stock Returns section to configure your site for returning stock to a supplier.

Opening the Site Options - Stock Returns section

To open the Site Options - Stock Returns section:

Company 1. Press 2. Press Site > Control > Site Options. 👚 Home 🛃 Sales 🧏 Customers 📕 Products 🗣 Vision 📑 Company History G Suggestions Company Maintenance > Ledger / Cash Book . Eranchise Maintenance Fashion Maintenance > 🕨 🥕 Management 🕨 44 Site Access 🕨 🦉 Control 💦 🔁 Portal X Transfer Support . 💈 Temperature Setup PDT Emulator . Temperature Report & Users ٠ Site Options Industry ٠ Options Report Site Details IP Addresses Site Contacts 1 Information Terminal Information H First Sale

The Cashup section of the Site Options screen is displayed.

| e: Chadstone 👻 | | |
|------------------------|-------|--|
| Configuration Options | | |
| Group: Portal | * | |
| Section: Cashup | * | |
| Name | Value | Description |
| Banking Seperate | True | Set to Enable capturing Banking on its own |
| Blind Cashup Cash | True | Set to true for blind cashup Cash Tender |
| Blind Cashup Tender 10 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 10 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 11 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 11 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 12 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 12 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 13 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 13 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 14 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 14 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 15 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 15 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 16 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 16 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 2 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 2 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 3 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 3 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 4 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 4 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 5 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 5 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 6 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 6 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 7 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 7 |

4. Select Stock Returns from the Section drop-down list.

The Stock Returns section is displayed.

| Options Mainter | ance | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|-------|--|
| Site: Chadstone | - V | | |
| Group: | Portal | * | |
| Section: | Stock Returns | * | |
| Name | | Value | Description |
| Allow Singles | | True | Set to enable Items to be returned as singles 🗠 |
| DSD - Allow Nor | n Active Items to be Returned | False | (DSD) Set to allow items that are purged or discontinued to be returned |
| DSD - Update C | reditor Totals | True | Update Totals and create reverse invoice on finalisation |
| Non Destructive | e Delete | False | Set to Delete to be non destrutive, allowing specilised reporting |
| Return Items M | lust Have Been Received | False | To return to supplier, Item must have been supplied from supplier |
| Show Item | | True | Set to enable user to view item number in Editor |
| Warehouse - All Returned | low Non Active Items to be | False | (Warehouse) Set to allow items that are purged or discontinued to be returned |
| Warehouse - All | lowed All | True | Set to enable all items to be returned to |
| | | | Q Update Delete |

Site Options - Stock Returns section key fields and buttons

Note: The Portal is controlled by the information saved in each configuration's Value field. To change a Portal configuration, type the new setting information into the Value field and press Update.

 Name
 Value
 Description

 Example Field Name
 Example Value
 Description of configuration

| Configuration | Description |
|---|--|
| Allow Singles | Type True to allow items to be returned in single units. |
| DSD - Allow Non Active Items to be Returned | Type True to allow items that are discontinued or purged to be returned to a direct supplier. |
| | See Inventory Management - Stock Control tab. |
| DSD - Update Creditor Totals | Type True to configure the Portal to automatically update creditor account totals and create a reverse invoice for the direct supplier when you finalise the return. |
| Non Destructive Delete | Type True to mark items as deleted without destroying the data, for reporting purposes. |
| Return Items Must Have Been Received | Type True to only permit items that have been received from the supplier to be returned to them. |
| Show Item | Type True to display the item number when returning stock. |

| Configuration | Description |
|--|--|
| Warehouse - Allow Non Active Items to be Returned | Type True to allow items that are discontinued or otherwise not active to be returned to the warehouse. |
| | See Inventory Management - Stock Control tab. |
| Warehouse - Allowed All | Type True to allow all items to be returned to the warehouse, even if they haven't been received from the warehouse. |
| Warehouse - Update Creditor Totals | Type True to configure the Portal to automatically update creditor account totals and create a reverse invoice for the warehouse when you finalise the return. |

Configuring sales targets for your site

Use the Site Options - Sales Targets section to configure the target sales figures for each day of the week.

Opening the Site Options - Sales Targets section

To open the Site Options - Sales Targets section:

Company 1. Press 2. Press Site > Control > Site Options. 👚 Home 🛃 Sales 🧏 Customers 📕 Products 🗣 Vision 📑 Company History 🕒 Suggestions Company Maintenance > 🔃 Ledger / Cash Book . Eranchise Maintenance Fashion Maintenance > 🖽 Site 🔹 🥕 Management 🕨 Access 🔸 🗃 Control 🔹 🗧 Portal X Transfer Support . 💈 Temperature Setup PDT Emulator . Temperature Report & Users . Site Options Industry ٠ Options Report Site Details IP Addresses U Site Contacts 1 Information Terminal Information 🙀 First Sale

The Cashup section of the Site Options screen is displayed.

| re: Chadstone 🔫 | | |
|------------------------|-------|--|
| Configuration Options | | |
| Group: Portal | * | |
| Section: Cashup | × | |
| Name | Value | Description |
| Banking Seperate | True | Set to Enable capturing Banking on its own |
| Blind Cashup Cash | True | Set to true for blind cashup Cash Tender |
| Blind Cashup Tender 10 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 10 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 11 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 11 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 12 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 12 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 13 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 13 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 14 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 14 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 15 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 15 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 16 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 16 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 2 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 2 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 3 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 3 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 4 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 4 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 5 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 5 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 6 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 6 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 7 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 7 |

4. Press Sales Targets from the Section drop-down list.

The Sales Targets section is displayed.

| Group: | Portal | · · | |
|-----------|---------------|-------|---|
| Section: | Sales Targets | × | |
| Name | | Value | Description |
| Friday | | 3000 | Set Fridays Default Sales Target Level |
| Monday | | 2000 | Set Mondays Default Sales Target Level |
| Saturday | | 3000 | Set Saturdays Default Sales Target Level |
| Sunday | | 1500 | Set Sundays Default Sales Target Level |
| Thursday | | 3000 | Set Thursdays Default Sales Target Level |
| Tuesday | | 2000 | Set Tuesdays Default Sales Target Level |
| Wednesday | | 2000 | Set Wednesdays Default Sales Target Level |

Site Options - Sales Targets section key fields and buttons

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Day of the week | Type the default total sales figure for this day of the week. |

Configuring the scheduler for your site

Use the Site Options - Scheduler section to configure your site to use the external scheduler to manage appointments.

See Managing the Scheduler.

Opening the Site Options - Scheduler section

To open the Site Options - Scheduler section:

- 1. Press Company
- 2. Press Site > Control > Site Options.



The Cashup section of the Site Options screen is displayed.

| e: Chadstone - | | |
|------------------------|-------|--|
| onfiguration Options | | |
| Group: Portal | * | |
| Section: Cashup | * | |
| Name | Value | Description |
| Banking Seperate | True | Set to Enable capturing Banking on its own |
| Blind Cashup Cash | True | Set to true for blind cashup Cash Tender |
| Blind Cashup Tender 10 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 10 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 11 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 11 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 12 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 12 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 13 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 13 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 14 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 14 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 15 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 15 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 16 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 16 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 2 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 2 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 3 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 3 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 4 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 4 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 5 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 5 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 6 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 6 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 7 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 7 |

4. Press Scheduler from the Section drop-down list.

The Scheduler section is displayed.

| te: AMC | * | | |
|-------------------|-----------|-----------|----------------------------------|
| Configuration | Options | | |
| Group: | Portal | w. | |
| Section: | Scheduler | * | |
| Name | | Value | Description |
| Detail Descripti | on | Colour(s) | Set Description for Label |
| Friday Start | | 8 | Hour to start on Friday |
| Friday Stop | | 21 | Hour to stop on Friday |
| KPI Piercing Div | vision | 3 | Set the Piercing Division number |
| KPI Retail Divisi | ion | 1 | Set the Retail Division number |
| PI Salon Divisi | ion | 2 | Set the Salon Division number |
| Monday Start | | 9 | Hour to start on Monday |
| Monday Stop | | 17 | Hour to stop on Monday |
| Saturday Start | | 8 | Hour to start on Saturday |
| Saturday Stop | | 18 | Hour to stop on Saturday |
| Start Time | | 8 | Time for Schedules to start |
| Stop Time | | 22 | Time for Schedules to stop |
| Sunday Start | | 10 | Hour to start on Sunday |
| Sunday Stop | | 17 | Hour to stop on Sunday |
| Thursday Start | | 8 | Hour to start on Thursday |
| Thursday Stop | | 18 | Hour to stop on Thursday |
| Tuesday Start | | 9 | Hour to start on Tuesday |
| Tuesday Stop | | 17 | Hour to stop on Tuesday |
| Wednesday Sta | rt | 9 | Hour to start on Wednesday |
| Wednesday Sto | p | 17 | Hour to stop on Wednesday |

Field **Description** Type the description to appear for **Detail Description** labels. **Day-of-week Start** Type the hour to open business on this day of the week. **Note:** Type a number in 24 hour time. For example, if you want to start at 9am, type 9. If you want to start at 5pm, type 17. **Day-of-week Stop** Type the hour to close business on this day of the week. **Note:** Type a number in 24 hour time. For example, if you close at 5pm type 17. **KPI Piercing Division** Type the number of the division used for this schedule area. Note: The divisions listed here depend on your Portal configuration. **KPI Retail Division** Type the number of the division used for this schedule area. **KPI Salon Division** Type the number of the division used for this schedule area.

Site Options - Scheduler section key fields and buttons

| Field | Description |
|------------|--|
| Start Time | Type the earliest hour appointments can be scheduled, independent of whether your business is open during this time. |
| | Note: Type the number in 24- hour time. For example, if the earliest appointment is 2pm, type 14 . Appointments cannot be scheduled before this time, even if your business is open. |
| Stop Time | Type the hour that appointments can't be scheduled past, independent of whether your business is open during this time. |
| | Note: Type the number in 24- hour time. For example, if the latest appointment is 2pm, type 14. Appointments cannot be scheduled past this time or extend into this time, even if your business is open. |

Configuring serial numbers for your site

Use the Site Options - Serial Number section to configure your site to control how serial numbers are processed.

Opening the Site Options - Serial Number section

To open the Site Options - Serial Number section:

Company 1. Press 2. Press Site > Control > Site Options. 👚 Home 🛃 Sales 🧏 Customers 📕 Products 🗣 Vision 📑 Company History G Suggestions Company Maintenance > 🔃 Ledger / Cash Book Eranchise Maintenance Fashion Maintenance III Site Management + Access • S Control • Cortal X Transfer Support . 💈 Temperature Setup PDT Emulator . Temperature Report & Users ٠ Site Options Industry ٠ Options Report Site Details IP Addresses Site Contacts 1 Information Terminal Information H First Sale

The Cashup section of the Site Options screen is displayed.

| re: Chadstone 🔫 | | |
|------------------------|-------|--|
| Configuration Options | | |
| Group: Portal | * | |
| Section: Cashup | × | |
| Name | Value | Description |
| Banking Seperate | True | Set to Enable capturing Banking on its own |
| Blind Cashup Cash | True | Set to true for blind cashup Cash Tender |
| Blind Cashup Tender 10 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 10 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 11 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 11 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 12 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 12 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 13 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 13 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 14 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 14 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 15 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 15 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 16 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 16 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 2 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 2 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 3 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 3 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 4 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 4 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 5 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 5 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 6 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 6 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 7 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 7 |

4. Press Serial Number from the Section drop-down list.

The Serial Number section is displayed.

| Options Maintenar | ice | | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------|-------|--|----|
| Site: AMC Configuration Opt | v | | | |
| Group: | Portal | w. | | |
| Section: | Serial Number | Y | | |
| Name | | Value | Description | |
| Commit on CR | | True | Set to emulate Commit key on receipt of a scanned barcode | ^ |
| Max Length | | 10 | Set to maximum length to separate packaging serial number from item serial number | |
| Split Item On | | s | Set to split a barcode in to Item and serial number | |
| | | | Q Update Dele | ÷ |
| | | | 😭 opdate 💶 Dele | re |

Site Options - Serial Number section key fields and buttons

| Field | Description |
|---------------|--|
| Commit on CR | Type True if you want the scanner to commit each scanned barcode to the system. Type False if you want to commit barcodes manually. |
| Max Length | Type the maximum number of digits that the packaging component of a barcode may be. |
| Split Item On | Type the character used to separate the packaging and item barcode sections. |

Configuring stock take for your site

Use the Site Options - Stock Take section to configure your site for stocktaking to determine accurate stock-on-hand levels.

Opening the Site Options - Stock Take section

To open the Site Options - Stock Take section:

Company 1. Press 2. Press Site > Control > Site Options. 👚 Home 🛃 Sales 🧏 Customers 📕 Products 🗣 Vision 📑 Company History G Suggestions Company Maintenance > 🔃 Ledger / Cash Book . Eranchise Maintenance Fashion Maintenance > 🕨 🥕 Management 🕨 III Site Access Control • Cortal X Transfer Support . 💈 Temperature Setup PDT Emulator . Temperature Report & Users ٠ Site Options Industry ٠ Options Report Site Details IP Addresses Site Contacts 1 Information Terminal Information 🙀 First Sale

The Cashup section of the Site Options screen is displayed.

| e: Chadstone 👻 | | |
|------------------------|-------|--|
| Configuration Options | | |
| Group: Portal | * | |
| Section: Cashup | * | |
| Name | Value | Description |
| Banking Seperate | True | Set to Enable capturing Banking on its own |
| Blind Cashup Cash | True | Set to true for blind cashup Cash Tender |
| Blind Cashup Tender 10 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 10 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 11 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 11 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 12 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 12 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 13 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 13 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 14 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 14 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 15 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 15 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 16 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 16 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 2 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 2 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 3 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 3 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 4 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 4 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 5 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 5 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 6 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 6 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 7 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 7 |

4. Select Stock Take from the Section drop-down list.

The Stock Take section is displayed.

| onfiguration | Options Portal | * | | |
|-----------------|----------------|-------|---|--|
| Section: | Stock Take | * | | |
| lame | | Value | | Description |
| inable Fixtures | | True | | Set to enable Site to use Fixtures |
| Show Item | | True | | Set to enable user to view item number in Editor |
| ihow Snap Cou | nt | False | 2 | Set to Show snap counts for un finalised stock takes |
| Jse Shelf | | False | | Set to true to enable shelf and side in stock takes |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Site Options - Stock Take section key fields and buttons

| Note: The Portal is controlled by the information saved in each configuration's Value field. To change a Portal configuration, type the new setting information into the Value field and press Q Update . | | | |
|---|---------------|------------------------------|----------|
| Name | Value | Description | |
| Example Field Name | Example Value | Description of configuration | ^ |
| | | | |

| Configuration | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| Enable Fixtures | Type True to use fixtures to group stock counts by gondola or stock fixture. |
| | Otherwise, stocktakes are counted across the entire site at once. |
| Show Item | Type True to display the item code in the stock take editor. |
| Show Snap Count | Type True to display the snap counts during stock takes. |
| Use Shelf | Type True to enable shelf and side item counts when using fixtures. |

Configuring table service for your site

Use the Site Options - Table section to configure your site for table service.

Note: You can configure additional service charges and taxes on the iZen Point of Sale. Those charges are in addition to the charges configured here.

Opening the Site Options - Table section

To open the Site Options - Table section:

- 1. Press
- 2. Press Site > Control > Site Options.



The Cashup section of the Site Options screen is displayed.

| e: Chadstone - | | |
|------------------------|-------|--|
| Configuration Options | | |
| Group: Portal | * | |
| Section: Cashup | * | |
| Name | Value | Description |
| Banking Seperate | True | Set to Enable capturing Banking on its own |
| Blind Cashup Cash | True | Set to true for blind cashup Cash Tender |
| Blind Cashup Tender 10 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 10 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 11 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 11 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 12 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 12 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 13 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 13 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 14 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 14 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 15 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 15 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 16 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 16 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 2 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 2 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 3 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 3 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 4 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 4 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 5 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 5 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 6 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 6 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 7 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 7 |

4. Select Table from the Section drop-down list.

The Table section is displayed.

| ite: Chadstone | • | | |
|----------------------------|---------------|-------|--|
| Configuration | Options | | |
| Group: | Portal | * | |
| Section: | Table | * | |
| Name | | Value | Description |
| Allow Bill Split | | True | Set True to enable Bill splitting or False to disable |
| Auto Clear Awa | Y | True | Set True to enable table status to be free on payment |
| Default Surchar | rge Friday | 0 | Set Fridays Default Surcharge |
| Default Surchar | rge Monday | 0 | Set Mondays Default Surcharge |
| Default Surcharge Saturday | | 0 | Set Saturdays Default Surcharge |
| Default Surchar | rge Sunday | 0 | Set Sundays Default Surcharge |
| Default Surchar | rge Thursday | 0 | Set Thursdays Default Surcharge |
| Default Surchar | rge Tuesday | 0 | Set Tuesdays Default Surcharge |
| Default Surchar | rge Wednesday | 0 | Set Wednesdays Default Surcharge |
| Default Takeaw | ay Table | 999 | Set table # of default takeaway table |
| Condition | | Falsa | Cables Trace to condite Dans Chables habits |

Site Options - Table section key fields and buttons

| Note: The Portal is controlled by the information saved in each configuration's Value field. To change a Portal configuration, type the new setting information into the Value field and press Opdate . | | | | |
|---|---------------|------------------------------|----------|--|
| Name | Value | /alue Description | | |
| Example Field Name | Example Value | Description of configuration | ^ | |
| | | | | |

Note: The following configuration settings are not currently in use by the iZen Point of Sale table service system.

| Configuration | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| Allow Bill Split | Type True to allow customers to split bills in a single transaction, where each customer pays for the specific meals or items they ordered. |
| Auto Clear Away | Type True to immediately make tables available once payment has been made, or False to require Point of Sale operators to mark tables as free manually. |
| Default Surcharge (Day) | Type the default service charge to be applied to table transactions on the specified day. |
| Default Takeaway Table | Type the table number to be used by default for takeaway orders. |

| Configuration | Description |
|------------------------|--|
| Enabled | Type True to print items to the kitchen. Type False to prevent all printing to the kitchen printers. |
| Full Tracking | Type True to track what items are sold on which tables and when. |
| Set Print Ready On Add | Type True to ensure the iZen Point of Sale prints newly added items in the kitchen printer. |
| | Note: If you are not using the iZen Point of Sale, you can ignore this configuration. |
| Surcharge Department | Type the department code to use for surcharges. |
| Surcharge Tax Rate | Type the tax rate to apply to surcharges. |
| Table Description | Type the label used for tables. For example, Pole, Tag, Table. |
| Update Table Sales | Type True to record a sales history for each table. |

Configuring voucher enquiries for your site

Use the Site Options - Voucher Enquiry section to configure how your site queries external vendors for gift vouchers.

Note: This configuration setting is only used with external system vouchers. You do not need to configure this if you are using the Portal voucher system.

Opening the Site Options - Voucher Enquiry section

To open the Site Options - Voucher Enquiry section:

- 1. Press
- 2. Press Site > Control > Site Options.



The Cashup section of the Site Options screen is displayed.

| e: Chadstone 👻 | | |
|------------------------|-------|--|
| Configuration Options | | |
| Group: Portal | * | |
| Section: Cashup | * | |
| Name | Value | Description |
| Banking Seperate | True | Set to Enable capturing Banking on its own |
| Blind Cashup Cash | True | Set to true for blind cashup Cash Tender |
| Blind Cashup Tender 10 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 10 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 11 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 11 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 12 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 12 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 13 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 13 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 14 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 14 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 15 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 15 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 16 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 16 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 2 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 2 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 3 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 3 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 4 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 4 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 5 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 5 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 6 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 6 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 7 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 7 |

4. Press Voucher Enquiry from the Section drop-down list.

The Voucher Enquiry section is displayed.

| Options Maintenance | | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|-------|---|---|
| Site: AMC | * | | | |
| Configuration Op | tions | | | |
| Group: | Portal | * | | |
| Section: | Vouchers Enquiry | * | | |
| Name | | Value | Description | 1 |
| Merchant Outlet | Code | | The Merchant Outlet Code for Gift Voucher | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | Q Update — Delete | 5 |

Site Options - Voucher Enquiry section key fields and buttons

| Field | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| Merchant Outlet Code | Type the merchant code to use for external gift voucher enquiries. |

Configuring WEB customer orders for your site

Use the Site Options - WEB Customer Orders section to configure your site to control how departments are handled with an external web sales page.

Note: This configuration setting only applies to external site submitted web orders. If you do not use an external non-Portal site to submit customer orders, you can ignore this configuration.

Opening the Site Options - WEB Customer Orders section

To open the Site Options - WEB Customer Orders section:

- 1 Press
- 2. Press Site > Control > Site Options.



The Cashup section of the Site Options screen is displayed.

| e: Chadstone 👻 | | |
|------------------------|-------|--|
| Configuration Options | | |
| Group: Portal | * | |
| Section: Cashup | * | |
| Name | Value | Description |
| Banking Seperate | True | Set to Enable capturing Banking on its own |
| Blind Cashup Cash | True | Set to true for blind cashup Cash Tender |
| Blind Cashup Tender 10 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 10 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 11 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 11 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 12 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 12 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 13 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 13 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 14 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 14 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 15 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 15 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 16 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 16 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 2 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 2 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 3 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 3 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 4 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 4 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 5 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 5 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 6 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 6 |
| Blind Cashup Tender 7 | False | Set to true for blind cashup tender # 7 |

4. Press WEB Customer Orders from the Section drop-down list.

The WEB Customer Orders section is displayed.

| Options Maintenar | ice | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|-------|--|
| Site: AMC | × | | |
| Configuration Op | tions | | |
| Group: | Portal | w | |
| Section: | WEB Customer Orders | × | |
| Name | | Value | Description |
| Barcode To Item | | False | Set to true to convert Barcodes to Items |
| Catalog ID | | 1 | Set to catelog ID of items at distibution |
| Check Item Exist | | false | Set to true to use check if item exists at distibution |
| Clear Cache | | False | Set to true to force cache reset on each transmission - slows down system |
| Cost Centre | | 1 | Set to cost centre number |
| Default Location | | -1 | Set the default location for the Order. Set to -1 to use Location = Site |
| Enable Auto Creat | e | False | Set to enable unknown items to be created |
| Enable Distribution | 1 | False | Set to enable order to be sent to Distribution centre |
| Express Freight | | 10 | Set \$ value of frieght for Express |
| ··· · ··•· | | | Q Update — Delete |

Site Options - WEB Customer Orders section key fields and buttons

| Field | Description |
|--------------------|---|
| Barcode To Item | Type True to automatically convert barcodes to items. |
| Catalog ID | The identification for the distribution centre. |
| Check Item Exist | Type True to check whether the item exists when submitting the order. |
| Clear Cache | Type True to activate a cache clear at the distribution centre after each transmission. |
| Cost Centre | Type the code of the cost centre for WEB customer orders. |
| Default Location | Type the number of the default location for orders. Type -1 to use the site as the location. |
| Enable Auto Create | Type True to allow the WEB customer order system to create new items in the Portal if the item does not exist. |

| Field | Description |
|---------------------------|--|
| Enable Distribution | Type True if data should be sent to the distribution centre for the dispatch of orders. |
| Express Freight | Type the amount to charge in dollars for express freight. |
| Header URL | Type the URL to use as the SOAP interface for the distribution centre. |
| Include Redemption Points | Type True to allow loyalty points to be redeemed when purchasing WEB customer orders. |
| Inline Distribution | Type True to enforce that as part of the transaction, the website received an acknowledgement that the distribution centre received the order. |
| Order Password | Type the password for the distribution centre. |
| Order User | Type the username to access the distribution centre. |
| Product Password | Type the product system password. |
| Product User | Type the product system username. |

| Field | Description |
|---------------------|--|
| URL | Type the internal data URL used by the distribution centre, to be sent inside the SOAP packet. |
| User Soap Interface | Type True to use the SOAP interface to communicate with the distribution centre. |
Site Options report

Use the Site Options report to view the options you have configured for a site.

Opening the Site Options report

To open the Site Options report:

- 1. Press from the menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Control > Options Report.



The Site Options report is displayed.

| Sites Options Report | | | | | * | | | |
|----------------------|-----------|----------------|-------|------------------------------|---|---------|-------------------|---|
| Group | Section | Name | Value | Information | | Site | | |
| | | | | | | AMC | | > |
| Portal | Scheduler | Thursday Start | 8 | Hour to start on Thursday | Î | Section | | |
| Portal | Scheduler | Thursday Stop | 18 | Hour to stop on Thursday | | All | | > |
| Portal | Scheduler | Friday Start | 8 | Hour to start on Friday | | | | |
| Portal | Scheduler | Friday Stop | 21 | Hour to stop on Friday | | | Add to Favourites | |
| Portal | Scheduler | Saturday Start | 8 | Hour to start on Saturday | | | | |

Site Options report key fields

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

| Field | Description | |
|-------------------|---|--|
| Add to Favourites | Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access. | |
| Site / Sites | Select the site or sites to report on. | |
| Section | Select to filter the report to a section of the site options. | |

Report area

This area displays report information.

Note: Not all fields may be displayed at once. Some fields depend on your filter field selections.

| Field | Description |
|-------------|--|
| Group | Specifies whether this configuration relates to the Portal, or another source such as GSA. |
| Section | The section of configurations this configuration relates to. |
| Name | The name of the configuration. |
| Value | The value the configuration has been set to. |
| Information | Information provided about the purpose and use of this configuration. |

POSIni File Options Maintenance screen

Use this screen to configure the Point of Sale initialisation and basic operations.

Opening the POS Ini File Maintenance screen

To open the POS Ini File Maintenance screen:

- 1. Press <u>Company</u> in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Management > POS Ini File.



The Base station initialisation area of the POS Ini File Maintenance screen is displayed.

| Site: AMC 👻 | | | |
|------------------------|--------------------|-------|---|
| erminal: Bangk | ok 21 👻 | | |
| Upd | late All Terminals | | |
| configuration | | | |
| Directory: | %WINDOWS% | ¥ | |
| File: | BASESTATION.INI | * | |
| Section: | Setup | * | |
| Name | | Value | Description |
| Base Station Prin | nting | 1 | Set to 1 to enable Base station to print, or 0 for POS to print |
| Kitchen Print - G | roup Items | 0 | Set to 0 to Print as ordered, 1 to Print in Item Number order, 2 to Print by Description order |
| Kitchen Print - P | rint Meal Types | 0 | Set to 1 to have the Kitchen printers print the Meal Type descriptions, 0 to not print |
| Kitchen Printers | | 5 | Set to the number of required Kitchen Printers |
| Master Kitchen Printer | | -1 | Set to a Kitchen printer number to have to whole order printed as a single docket, set to -1 to disable |
| Mirror Table Items | | 0 | Set to 1 to enable Base station to send Table Item amd modifier changes to portal |
| Mirror Table Status | | 0 | Set to 1 to enable Base station to send Table status changes to portal |
| Philippine Rules | | 0 | Set to 1 to enable Philippine Rules |

POS Ini File Maintenance screen key fields and buttons

Common fields and buttons

| Field | Description | | | |
|-------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Site | Select the site you want to change or view the configuration of. | | | |
| Terminal | Select the terminal you want to change or view the configuration of. | | | |
| Update All Terminals | Select to save these changes to all terminals at this site. | | | |
| Directory | Select the main area of configuration you want to view. | | | |
| File | Select the sub-area of configuration you want to view within the Directory. | | | |

| Field | Description | | |
|----------|---|--|--|
| Section | Select the section of configuration you want to view within the File. | | |
| Сору | Copy this configuration to another terminal. | | |
| Q Update | Save your changes to this configuration and send it to the terminal. | | |
| - Delete | Delete this configuration. | | |

Base station initialisation area

Use this area to define key aspects of how the base station functions.

Opening this area:

To open this area:

- 1. Select %WINDOWS% in the Directory drop-down field.
- 2. Select BASESTATION.INI in the File drop-down field.

| Site: AMC - | | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|-------|---|
| erminal: | Bangkok 21 👻 | | |
| | Update All Terminals | | |
| Configura | tion | | |
| Directory | %WINDOWS% | * | |
| File: | BASESTATION.INI | * | |
| Section: | Setup | * | |
| Name | | Value | Description |
| Base Station Printing | | 1 | Set to 1 to enable Base station to print, or 0 for POS to print |
| Kitchen I | Print - Group Items | 0 | Set to 0 to Print as ordered, 1 to Print in Item Number order, 2 to Print by Description order |
| Kitchen I | Print - Print Meal Types | 0 | Set to 1 to have the Kitchen printers print the Meal Type descriptions, 0 to not print |
| Kitchen I | Printers | 5 | Set to the number of required Kitchen Printers |
| Master K | itchen Printer | -1 | Set to a Kitchen printer number to have to whole order printed as a single docket, set to -1 to disable |
| Mirror Ta | ble Items | 0 | Set to 1 to enable Base station to send Table Item amd modifier changes to portal |
| Mirror Table Status | | 0 | Set to 1 to enable Base station to send Table status changes to portal |
| Philippine | e Rules | 0 | Set to 1 to enable Philippine Rules |
| | | | v |

| Field | Description |
|--------------------------|---|
| Base Station Printing | Type 1 to route printing through the base station, or 0 to print directly from the Point of Sale. |

| Field | Description | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Kitchen Print - | Type: | | | |
| Group Items | 0 to print items in the order they were added to the transaction. | | | |
| | • 1 to print orders in order of their item code. | | | |
| | • 2 to print orders alphabetically by description. | | | |
| Kitchen Print - Print Meal Types | Type 1 to print meal type descriptions with items, or 0 to not print meal type descriptions with items. | | | |
| Kitchen Printers | Type the number of kitchen printers you have. | | | |
| Master Kitchen Printer | If you want a single kitchen printer to print a master docket with all items, type the number of the printer. If you do not want to print a master docket with all items, type -1. | | | |
| Mirror Table Items | Type 1 to send table order item changes to the Portal, or 0 to keep them only on the base station and terminals. | | | |
| Mirror Table Status | Type 1 to send table status changes to the Portal, or 0 to keep them only on the base station and terminals. | | | |
| | Note: Some reports require data to be sent to the Portal. | | | |
| Philippine Rules | Type 1 to enforce the terminal to obey the Philippine Bureau of Internal Revenue (BIR) regulations. | | | |

EFTPOS initialisation area

Use this area to configure the operations of your EFTPOS machines.

Opening this area:

To open this area:

- 1. Select %WINDOWS% in the Directory drop-down field.
- 2. Select EFT.INI in the File drop-down field.

The area is displayed.

| iite: | AMC | - | | |
|-----------------------|------------------|------|--|---|
| erminal: | Bangkok 21 | * | | |
| | Update All Termi | nals | | |
| Configural | tion | | | |
| Directory | %WIND | DWS% | * | |
| File: | EFT.INI | | × | |
| Section: | Setup | | × | |
| Name | | | Value | Description |
| Baud Rat | e | | 9600 | Set the baud rate of the EFT Pin Pad |
| Enable Serial EFT | | 0 | Set to 1 to enable Serial EFT Pin Pad, 0 to disable | |
| Enable Serial EFT 2 | | 0 | Set to 1 to enable Serial EFT second Pin Pad, 0 to disable | |
| Enable Serial EFT 3 | | 0 | Set to 1 to enable Serial EFT Third Pin Pad, 0 to disable | |
| Enable Serial EFT 4 | | 0 | Set to 1 to enable Serial EFT fourth Pin Pad, 0 to disable | |
| Provider | | | 2C2P | Set which Provider to use, 2C2P, Ingenico, Hypercom |
| Serial Por | t | | 1 | Set this to be the serial port number of the Pin Pad |
| Serial Port Pin Pad 2 | | 2 | Set this to be the serial port number of the second Pin Pad | |
| Serial Port Pin Pad 3 | | 3 | Set this to be the serial port number of the third Pin Pad | |
| Serial Port Pin Pad 4 | | 4 | Set this to be the serial port number of the fourth Pin Pad | |
| Time Out | t | | 60 | Set the timeout in seconds |
| | | | | |

Field

Description

Baud Rate

Type the baud rate of the EFTPOS pin pad.

| Field | Description |
|---|---|
| Enable Serial EFT / | Type 1 to enable the serial-port connected EFTPOS machine, or 0 to disable it. |
| Enable Serial EFT 2-4 | |
| Provider | Type the name of your EFTPOS provider: 2C2P. Ingenico. Hypercom. |
| Serial Port / Serial Port Pin Pad 2-4 | Type the serial port number to use for this pin pad, if using a serial- port connected EFTPOS machine. |
| Tine Out | Type the number of seconds of inactivity before the EFTPOS machine times out. |

Terminal configuration area

Use this area to configure the operations of your terminals.

Opening this area:

To open this area:

- 1. Select %WINDOWS% in the Directory drop-down field.
- 2. Select PPCONFIG.INI in the File drop-down field.

| te: | AMC 👻 | | | |
|-----------------------|-------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| erminal: Bangkok 21 👻 | | 21 - | | |
| | Updat | e All Terminals | | |
| | | | | |
| Configura | ation | | | |
| Director | y: | %WINDOW5% | * | |
| File: | | PPCONFIG.INI | ¥ | |
| Section: | | Terminal Specific Settings | | |
| Name | | reminar opecite settings | Value | Description |
| | leaders and | d Eastern | 1 | Set to 1 to anable, 0 to disable |
| | v Banner N | | Site FLC | Sec to 1 to anable, o to disable |
| | y Decimals | | 2 | |
| | y Symbol | | \$ | |
| | ouble Cha | nge | 1 | Set to 1 to enable the change to be double height |
| Enable (| Double Ten | der | 0 | Set to 1 to enable the Tender to be double height |
| FooterLi | ne1 | | Thank you for shopping at AMC's | |
| FooterLi | ne10 | | Line 10 | |
| FooterLi | ne11 | | BLANK | |
| FooterLi | ne12 | | BLANK | |
| FooterLine13 | | | BLANK | |
| FooterLine14 | | | BLANK | |
| FooterLine15 | | | BLANK | |
| FooterLine16 | | | BLANK | |
| FooterLine2 | | | Please retain your receipt | |
| FooterLine3 | | | as proof of purchase | |
| FooterLi | ne4 | | BLANK | |

| Field | Description | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Centre Headers and Footers | Type 1 to print headers and footers as centred on the receipt. Type 0 to left-align the headers and footers. | | |
| Company Banner Name | Type the name to print as the company banner. | | |
| Currency Decimals | Type the number of decimal points to use in the currency. | | |
| Currency Symbol | Type the symbol to use when representing the currency. | | |

| Field | Description |
|---|--|
| Enable Double Change | Type 1 to print change amount in double-height text, or 0 to print it in normal text. |
| Enable Double Tender | Type 1 to print tender amount in double-height text, or 0 to print it in normal text. |
| Footer Line 1-16 | Type the text you want to appear at the bottom of the receipt, one line each. Text is displayed in numerical order. That is, FooterLine1 is displayed, then FooterLine 2, etc. |
| HeaderLine 1-8 | Type the text you want to appear at the top of the receipt, one line each. Text is displayed in numerical order. That is,HeaderLine1 is displayed, then HeaderLine 2, etc. |
| Journal Description | Type the descriptive text to be used when printing journal numbers. |
| Length of Mask | Type the number of digits to display when concealing credit card numbers. |
| | Note: This does not affect the number of digits concealed, only the number of "hidden" digits, such as asterisks displayed. |
| Mask Credit Card Details on Receipt | Type 1 to conceal the credit card number and information used on the receipt, or 0 to not conceal it. |
| Numbers Before Mask | Type the number of digits of a credit card to display before concealing the remainder. The digits displayed are the last digits of the card. |
| | For example, if you type 4, the last four digits of the credit card number are displayed. |

| Field | Description | |
|--|--|--|
| Operator Served Text | Type the text to display for the name of the person who processed the transaction. | |
| | Tip: Use %s to stand in for the operator's first name. | |
| Print Amount for Free Items on Receipt | Type 1 to print the normal sales price of free items on the receipt, or 0 to not display the price. | |
| Print Bottom Logo On Receipt | Type 1 to print a logo on the bottom of the receipt, or 0 to not print the logo. | |
| Print Change | Type: 2 to only print change on the receipt if the change is not zero. 1 to always print the change required on the receipt 0 to never print the change on the receipt. | |
| Print Credit Card details on Receipt | Type 1 to print the credit card details on the receipt, or 0 to not print them. | |
| | Note: This controls whether card details are printed at all, not whether the digits are concealed. | |
| Print Free Items on Receipt | Type 1 to print free items on the receipt, or 0 to not print them. | |
| Print Full Description | Type 1 to print an item's full description on the receipt, or 0 to print just the POS Description. | |

| Field | Description | | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Print Item Numbers on Receipt | Type 1 to print item codes on the receipt, or 0 to not print them. | | | |
| Print Journal Barcode | Type 1 to print the journal number on the receipt, or 0 to not print it. | | | |
| Print Login Name on Receipt | Type 1 to print the operator's login name on the receipt, or 0 to not print it. | | | |
| Print NOT RECEIPT on Bill | Type 1 to print NOT RECEIPT on the receipt when the receipt is a table bill, not a finalised transaction, or 0 to not print it. | | | |
| Print On Demand | Type 1 to print the receipt only when the operator requests one, or 0 to print a receipt by default for each transaction. | | | |
| Print Operator in Bold on Receipt | Type 1 to print the operator's name in bold font on the receipt, or 0 to print it in normal font. | | | |
| Print Served By on Receipt | Type 1 to print the Operator Served Text on the receipt, or 0 to not print it. | | | |
| Print TAX | Type: 2 to only print the VAT/GST on the receipt if the tax amount is not zero. 1 to always print the VAT/GST required on the receipt. 0 to never print the VAT/GST on the receipt. | | | |
| Print Tax Ex Values on Receipt | Type 1 to print sales prices exclusive of tax on the receipt, or 0 to include tax in sales prices. | | | |

| Field | Description |
|------------------------------|---|
| Print Top Logo on Receipt | Type 1 to print a logo on top of the receipt, or 0 to not print it. |
| Print Voids | Type 1 to print items that were voided during the transaction on the receipt, or 0 to not print them. |
| Strip Blank Lines | Type 1 to remove blank lines from the receipt, or 0 to not remove them. |

Kitchen printer area

Use this area to configure the operations of kitchen printers used by your Point of Sale.

Opening this area:

To open this area:

- 1. Select %WINDOWS% in the Directory drop-down field.
- 2. Select PPKITCHENPRINTER.INI in the File drop-down field.
- 3. Select which printer you want to view in the Section drop-down field.

The area is displayed.

Note: The number of printers available in the **Section** drop-down field is based on the **Kitchen Printers** value in the Basestation initialisation area.

| Options Maintenance | | | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|---|--|
| Site: | AMC 👻 | | | |
| Terminal: | al: Bangkok 21 | | | |
| | Updat | e All Terminals | | |
| C C | | | | |
| Configura | ition | | | |
| Directory | /: | %WINDOWS% | - | |
| File: | | PPKITCHENPRINTER.INI | * | |
| Section: | | Printer 0 | × | |
| Name | | | Value | Description |
| Centre M | 1odifiers | | 1 | Set to 1 to Centre the modifier, 0 to disable 🔶 |
| Characte | ers Per Line | 9 | 41 | Set to the width of the receipt roll as a charcater count |
| Code Pag | Code Page | | 0 | Set to code page required for Printer (US 0) (AUS 0) (Thai-Epson 20,21,26) (Thai-Star 21) (Thai-Star UTF8 128) |
| Convert | Convert to TIS620 | | 0 | Set to 1 to to convrert UTF-8 to TIS620 when using Thai character set |
| Duplicate | Duplicate | | 0 | Set to 1 to duplicate any thing sent to this printer, 0 to disable |
| Enable Double | | 1 | Set to 1 to Allow Double Height printing, 0 to disable | |
| Enable Kitchen Docket Number | | 1 | Set to 1 to enable Kitchen Docket number print, 0 to disable | |
| Enable P | Enable Printer | | 1 | Set to 1 to enable Printer, 0 to disable |
| Extra Lines Before Cut | | 5 | the number of lines added to the kitchen docket before the paper cut | |
| Fallover Printer | | 0 | Set the printer number for the auto fall over on printer error. To disable set this to the same printer | |
| Font | | A | Set to Font Size (A - Normal 10, B - small 15, | |
| | | | | Copy Q Update — Delete |

| Field | Description | | |
|------------------------|---|--|--|
| Centre Modifiers | Type 1 to use centre alignment for item modifiers, or 0 to use left alignment. | | |
| Characters Per Line | Type the number of characters that fit across the width of the receipt roll. | | |
| Code Page | Type the number corresponding to the type of your printer. | | |
| Convert to TIS620 | Type 1 to convert the UTF-8 characters to TIS620 Thai character set, or 0 to not convert. | | |

| Field | Description |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Duplicate | Type 1 to duplicate anything sent to this printer, or 0 to not duplicate. |
| Enable Double | Type 1 to allow double-height printing on this printer, or 0 to not disable it. |
| Enable Kitchen Docket Number | Type 1 to print the kitchen docket number, or 0 to not print it. |
| Enable Printer | Type 1 to enable this printer, or 0 to disable it. |
| Extra Lines Before Cut | Type the number of empty lines to print at the end of the receipt before cutting, to make space for a docket-holder. |
| Fallover Printer | Type the number of the printer that print jobs should go to if this printer has an error. |
| Font | Type the letter corresponding to the font size to use: A - normal font. B - small font. C - double-height font. |
| Printer Baud | Type the baud rate of the printer. |
| Printer Host | Type the internal IP address of the printer in your network. |
| Printer Host Port | Type the port used by the printer. |

| Field | Description | | |
|---|---|--|--|
| Printer Mapping | If you want to map a "logical" printer (a printer that exists in the network, but is not a physical printer) to this physical printer, type the printer number of the logical printer to map. Multiple numbers should be separated by commas, for example 1,2,3 to map the logical printers 1, 2 and 3 to this printer. | | |
| Printer Port | The port to use when using a serial printer as the kitchen printer. | | |
| Printer Type | Type the brand of kitchen printer. The Portal system supports either Epson or Star printers. | | |
| Refund Bump Kitchen Docket Number | Type 1 to increase the docket number of the kitchen printer when a docket is reprinted, or 0 to not increase the number. | | |
| Top Blank Lines | Type the number of empty lines to add to the top of the receipt before printing to make room for docket holders. | | |
| Use IP Sockets | Type 1 to use IP Sockets if the printer is being used over the network, or 0 to use streams. | | |
| Use Serial Printer | Type 1 to use this printer as a serial printer directly connected via a serial port, or 0 to use it as an IP printer over the network. | | |

Label printer area

Use this area to configure the operations label printers used by your Point of Sale.

Opening this area:

To open this area:

- 1. Select % WINDOWS% in the Directory drop-down field.
- 2. Select PPLABELPRINTER.INI in the File drop-down field.

| Options Maintenance | | | | |
|---------------------|----------------------|--------------------|----------|--|
| Site: | AMC ~ | | | |
| Terminal: | Ferminal: Bangkok 21 | | | |
| | Update All Terminals | | | |
| | _ opta | | | |
| Configura | ation | | | |
| Directory | y: | %WINDOWS% | * | |
| File: | | PPLABELPRINTER.INI | * | |
| Section: | | Setup | ¥ | |
| Name | | Sarah | Value | Description |
| Accredita | ation | | ABC | Set the sext for the accreditation number to be printed on the label |
| Custome | er Address | | Address | Set the customer Address to be printed |
| Custome | er Name | | Customer | Set the customer name to be printed |
| Enable Pr | rinter | | 1 | Set to 1 to enable printer, or 0 to disable |
| Font | Font | | A | Set to Font Size (A - Normal 10, 8 - small 15, C - All double Height) |
| Printer B | Baud | | 9600 | Set the baud rate when using a serial printer |
| Printer Host | | | | Set this to be the IP addresss of the Printer if using a network printer |
| Printer Host Port | | | 9100 | Set this to be the Port used with the IP addresss of the Printer if using a network printer, Use 8101-8105 for Windows printers |
| Printer Po | Printer Port | | 3 | Set this to be the serial port number of the printer if using a serial printer |
| Use IP Sockets | | | 0 | Set this to be 1 to use Sockets for Network Printers, set to 0 to use streams. Note older printers may not support sockets |
| Use JetDirect | | | 0 | Set this to be 1 to use JetDirect for Network Printers, set to 0 to use streams, Very old printers do not support sockets or JetDirect |
| | | | | Copy Q Update — Delete |

| Field | Description | |
|---------------------|--|--|
| Accreditation | Type the text to display before the accreditation number printed on the label. | |
| Customer Address | Type the customer address to be printed. | |
| Customer Name | Type the customer name to be printed | |
| Enable Printer | Type 1 to enable this printer, or 0 to disable it. | |

| Field | Description | |
|-----------------------|--|--|
| Font | Type the letter corresponding to the font size to use: A - normal font. B - small font. C - double-height font. | |
| Printer Baud | Type the baud rate of the printer. | |
| Printer Host | Type the internal IP address of the printer in your network. | |
| Printer Host Port | Type the port used by the printer. | |
| Printer Port | The port to use when using a serial printer as the label printer. | |
| Use IP Sockets | Type 1 to use IP Sockets if the printer is being used over the network, or 0 to use streams. | |
| Use Jet Direct | Type 1 to use Jet Direct if the printer is being used over the network, or 0 to use streams. | |
| Use Serial Printer | Type 1 to use this printer as a serial printer directly connected via a serial port, or 0 to use it as an IP printer over the network. | |

Serial printer area

Use this area to configure the operations of serial (office-type) printers used by your Point of Sale.

Opening this area:

To open this area:

- 1. Select %WINDOWS% in the Directory drop-down field.
- 2. Select PPSERIALPRINTER.INI in the File drop-down field.

| ite: | AMC | | |
|------------------------|----------------------|--------------|---|
| ferminal: Bangkok 21 👻 | | e | |
| | Update All Terminals | | |
| Configura | tion | | |
| Directory | %WINDOWS% | Ψ. | |
| File: | PPSERIALPRINTER | R.INI 👻 | |
| Section: | Setup | w. | |
| Name | | Value | Description |
| Characte | rs Per Line | 41 | Set to the width of the receipt roll as a charcater count |
| Code Page | | 0 | Set to code page required for Printer (US 0) (AUS 0) (Thal-Epson 20,21,26) (Thal-Star 21) (Thai-Star UTF8 128) |
| Convert to TIS620 | | 0 | Set to 1 to to convrert UTF-8 to TIS620 when using Thai character set |
| Enable Double | | 1 | Set to 1 to enable double hieght and Width printing |
| Enable Printer | | 1 | Set to 1 to enable printer, or 0 to disable |
| Extra Lines Before Cut | | 5 | the number of lines added to the receipt before the paper cut |
| Font | | A | Set to Font Size (A - Normal 10, B - small 15) |
| Printer B | aud | 9600 | Set the baud rate when using a serial printer |
| Printer Host | | 10.33.120.38 | Set this to be the IP addresss of the Printer if using a network printer |
| Printer Host Port | | 9100 | Set this to be the Port used with the IP addresss of the Printer if using a network printer, Use 8101-8105 for Windows printers |
| Printer Port | | 1 | Set this to be the serial port number of the printer if using a serial printer |

| Field | Description | |
|---|---|--|
| Characters Per Line | Type the number of characters that fit across the width of the receipt roll. | |
| Code Page Type the number corresponding to the type of your printer. | | |
| Convert to TIS620 | Type 1 to convert the UTF-8 characters to TIS620 Thai character set, or 0 to not convert. | |
| Enable Double | Type 1 to allow double-height printing on this printer, or 0 to not disable it. | |

| Field | Description | |
|--|--|--|
| Enable Printer | Type 1 to enable this printer, or 0 to disable it. | |
| Extra LinesType the number of empty lines to print at the end of the before CutBefore Cutbefore cutting, to make space for a docket-holder. | | |
| Font | Type the letter corresponding to the font size to use: A - normal font. B - small font. C - double-height font. | |
| Printer Baud | Type the baud rate of the printer. | |
| Printer Host | Type the internal IP address of the printer in your network. | |
| Printer Host Port | Type the port used by the printer. | |
| Printer Port | The port to use when using a serial printer. | |
| Printer Type | Type the brand of printer. The Portal system supports either Epson or Star printers. | |
| Use IP Sockets | Type 1 to use IP Sockets if the printer is being used over the network, or 0 to use streams. | |
| Use Serial Printer | Type 1 to use this printer as a serial printer directly connected via a serial port, or 0 to use it as an IP printer over the network. | |

A4 vouchers area

Use this area to configure the printing of A4 or letter-sized vouchers.

Opening this area:

To open this area:

- 1. Select %WINDOWS% in the Directory drop-down field.
- 2. Select PPVOUCHERS.INI in the File drop-down field.
- 3. Select A4 in the Section drop-down field.

| Site: | AMC 👻 | | | | |
|-----------|-------------|---------------|---|--------------------------|-----|
| erminal: | Bangkok 21 | * | | | |
| | Update A | ll Terminals | | | |
| Configura | ition | | | | |
| Directory | y: 9 | WINDOWS% | w. | | |
| File: | P | PVOUCHERS.INI | * | | |
| Section: | A | 4 | v | | |
| Name | | | Value | Description | |
| A4 Logo | | | C:\PosPortal\Documents\FACTORY.BMP | | - |
| Address1 | l | | | | |
| Address2 | 2 | | | | |
| Company | y Name | | | | |
| Condition | ns | | This is a conditions line | | |
| Email | | | Email: bob@systraq.com | set as the Voucher Email | |
| Enable | | | 0 | | |
| Form | | | 1 | | |
| Instructi | | | Please deposit all monies into my account | | |
| | Of Copies | | 1 | | |
| Phone | | | | | |
| Postcode | 1 | | | | |
| Printer | | | | | |
| Site Name | | | This is a site name | | |
| State | | | | | |
| Suburb | | | | | - 1 |
| | ult Printer | | 1 | | |
| Use Origi | inal | | 0 | | - |

| Field | Description |
|-----------|--|
| A4 Logo | Type the file location of the company logo to use on vouchers. |
| Address 1 | Type the first line of your company address to print on vouchers. |
| Address 2 | Type the second line of your company address to print on vouchers. |

| Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Company Name | Type the name of your company to print on vouchers. |
| Conditions | Type the terms and conditions to print on vouchers. |
| Email | Type the public email address of your company to print on vouchers. |
| Enable | Type 1 to enable the A4 page printing. |
| Form | The form to be used with printing. |
| Instructions | Type the instructions to print on vouchers. |
| Number of Copies | Type the number of copies of a voucher to print. |
| Phone | Type the company phone number to print on vouchers. |
| Postcode | Type the company post code to print on vouchers. |
| Printer | Type the USB printer name. |
| Site Name | Type the name of the site to print on vouchers. |
| State | Type the state the company resides in to print on vouchers. |
| Suburb | Type the company's suburb to print on vouchers. |

| Field | Description |
|------------------------|--|
| Use Default Printer | Type 1 to use the default windows printer to print vouchers. |
| Use Original | This field should always be set to 0. |
| VAT ID | Type the company's government tax number to print on vouchers. |
| WEB | Type the company's website address to print on vouchers. |

Voucher documents area

Use this area to configure where information is accessed for printing vouchers.

Opening this area:

To open this area:

- 1. Select % WINDOWS% in the Directory drop-down field.
- 2. Select PPVOUCHERS.INI in the File drop-down field.
- 3. Select Documents in the Section drop-down field.

| Options Maintenance | | | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------|-----------------|---|----------------------|-----|
| Site: | AMC - | | | | |
| Terminal: | Bangkok | 21 👻 | | | |
| | Updat | e All Terminals | | | |
| Configura | tion | | | | |
| Directory | <i>r</i> : | %WINDOW5% | * | | |
| File: | | PPVOUCHERS.INI | w. | | |
| Section: | | Documents | × | | |
| Name | | | Value | Description | |
| A4 Logo | | | C:\PosPortal\Documents\FACTORY.BMP | | * |
| Cooking | Directory | | c:\PosPortal\Documents\Cooking | | |
| Directory | | | c:\PosPortal\Documents | | |
| File Mask | | | *.txt | | |
| Item Info | o Directory | 1 | c:\PosPortal\Documents\ItemInfo | | |
| Item Info File Mask | | L | .info | | |
| Item Not For Sale | | | c:\PosPortal\Documents\NotAllowedMessage.as | 5 | |
| Item Promo File Mask | | ask | .Promo | | |
| Recipe Directory | | | c:\PosPortal\Documents\Recipes | | |
| Tipping Teams Directory | | ctory | c:\PosPortal\Documents\Teams | | |
| | | | | | - |
| | | | | Copy Q Update — Dele | ete |

| Field | Description | |
|----------------------|--|--|
| A4 Logo | Type the file location of the company logo to use on labels. | |
| Cooking Directory | Type the location of this directory. | |
| | Note: These directories are based on the directories used for phone app data. Your directory names may be different. See <i>Managing phone apps</i> . | |
| | | |
| Directory | Type the location of this directory. | |
| | Note: These directories are based on the directories used for phone app data. Your directory names may be different. See <i>Managing phone apps</i> . | |
| | | |
| File Mask | Type the extension to use when looking for related files. For example, .txt. | |
| | | |

| Field | Description | |
|----------------------------|--|--|
| Item Info Directory | Type the location of this directory. | |
| · | Note: These directories are based on the directories used for phone app data. Your directory names may be different. See <i>Managing phone apps</i> . | |
| Item Info File Mask | Type the extension to use when looking for related files. For example, .txt. | |
| Item Not For Sale | Type the information to display to the operator when they attempt to sell an item that has been marked as not for sale. | |
| Item Promo File Mask | Type the extension to use when looking for related files. For example, .txt. | |
| Recipe Directory | Type the location of this directory. | |
| | Note: These directories are based on the directories used for phone app data. Your directory names may be different. See <i>Managing phone apps</i> . | |
| Tipping Teams Directory | Type the location of this directory. | |
| | Note: These directories are based on the directories used for phone app data. Your directory names may be different. See <i>Managing phone apps</i> . | |

Promotion vouchers area

Use this area to configure the printing properties of promotional vouches printed from your terminals.

Opening this area:

To open this area:

- 1. Select % WINDOWS% in the Directory drop-down field.
- 2. Select PPVOUCHERS.INI in the File drop-down field.
- 3. Select Promotion in the Section drop-down field.

The area is displayed.

| Options Maintenance | | | | |
|---------------------|------------------|-----------------|--|------------------------|
| Site: | AMC | × | | |
| Terminal: | Bangkok | 21 👻 | | |
| | Updat | e All Terminals | | |
| Configurat | ion | | | |
| Directory: | | %WINDOWS% | * | |
| File: | | PPVOUCHERS.INI | w. | |
| Section: | | Promotion | × | |
| Name | | | Value | Description |
| Footer Pro | Footer Promotion | | c:\PosPortal\Documents\FooterPromotion.asc | * |
| Header Promotion | | | c:\PosPortal\Documents\HeaderPromotion.asc | |
| Table Promotion | | | c:\PosPortal\Documents\TablePromotion.asc | |
| | | | | * |
| | | | | Copy Q Update — Delete |

Field

Description

| Footer Promotion The location of the file for promotion footers. | |
|---|---|
| Header Promotion | The location of the file for promotion footers. |
| Table Promotion | The location of the file that contains the promotion to print on table bills. |

Voucher area

Use this area to configure the default values for 12 different vouchers printed from the terminals, and how the vouchers are triggered.

Opening this area:

To open this area:

- 1. Select %WINDOWS% in the Directory drop-down field.
- 2. Select PPVOUCHERS.INI in the File drop-down field.

3. Select Voucher in the Section drop-down field.

| ite: AMC | Ψ. | | |
|----------------|--------------------|--|-------------|
| erminal: Bangl | kok 21 👻 | | |
| Up | date All Terminals | | |
| Configuration | | | |
| | | | |
| Directory: | %WINDOW5% | * | |
| File: | PPVOUCHERS.INI | * | |
| Section: | Voucher | * | |
| Name | | Value | Description |
| Allow Change | | 1 | e compton |
| Amount1 | | 0 | |
| Amount10 | | 0 | |
| Amount2 | | 0 | |
| Amount3 | | 0 | |
| Amount4 | | 0 | |
| Amount5 | | 0 | |
| Amount6 | | 0 | |
| Amount7 | | 0 | |
| Amount8 | | 0 | |
| Amount9 | | 0 | |
| Barcode Leader | 4 | 2 | |
| Dept Voucher | | c:\PosPortal\Documents\DeptVoucher.asc | |
| ExpireDays1 | | 30 | |
| ExpireDays10 | | 30 | |
| ExpireDays2 | | 30 | |
| ExpireDays3 | | 30 | |
| ExpireDays4 | | 30 | |

| Field | Description | | | | | | | |
|-----------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Allow Change | This field is no longer in use. | | | | | | | |
| Amount | Type the amount of the voucher for each voucher labelled 1 to 10. | | | | | | | |
| Barcode Leader4 | The lead characters printed when a voucher is created. | | | | | | | |
| Dept Voucher | Type the file name location for the department voucher. | | | | | | | |

| Field | Description | | | | | | | |
|------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| ExpireDays | Type the number of days from the day of issue for each voucher labelled 1 to 10. | | | | | | | |
| File | Type the file name containing the voucher details for each voucher labelled 1 to 10. | | | | | | | |
| Supplier Rebate | Type the file name containing the voucher for the supplier rebate. | | | | | | | |
| Supplier Voucher | Type the file name containing the supplier voucher. | | | | | | | |
| TriggerAmount | Type the sales amount that triggers each voucher labelled 1 to 10. | | | | | | | |

Discount area

Use this area to view configured discounts for terminals.

Note: It is strongly recommended to only edit discounts using the Discount Maintenance screen, as this offers much more control. See *Discount Maintenance screen*.

Opening this area:

To open this area:

- 1. Select %DATA% in the Directory drop-down field.
- 2. Select DISC.INI in the File drop-down field.

| ite: AMC | - | | |
|----------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------|
| erminal: Bangl | xok 21 👻 | | |
| Up | date All Terminals | | |
| | | | |
| Configuration | | | |
| Directory: | %DATA% | * | |
| File: | DISC.INI | * | |
| | | | |
| Section: | FIXEDDISCOUNTS | v | |
| Name | | Value | Description |
| COUNT | | 98 | |
| Discount0 | | Test 10%:10% | |
| Discount2 | | 15 Percent Discount (15%):15% | |
| Discount3 | | 30 Percent Discount (30%):30% | |
| Discount4 | | SENIOR CITIZEN Discount (20%):20% | |
| procedure 1 | | Person With Disability (20%):20% | |
| Discount5 | | Open:00 | |
| | | | |
| Discount5 | | Bob:5% | |

| Field | Description | | | | | | | |
|-------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Name | Unique name identifying the discount. | | | | | | | |
| Value | Control string for the discount's description, type and amount. | | | | | | | |
| Description | Description of the discount for your purposes. | | | | | | | |

Configuring inventory and procurement for your site

You can configure the way the Portal procurement operates to best suit your site's processes, including specifying whether a site can purchase items from external creditors, or only from the company's central warehouse.

See Configuring supplier types for your sites on page 214.

Also see Configuring inventory and procurement for your company.

Configure the site-specific settings for each site within your company, such as:

- Default pricing and price update delays in your inventory.
 See *Configuring inventory options for your site* on page 118.
- Credit limits and workflow of purchase orders.
 See *Configuring purchase order options for your site* on page 141.
- How and where stock may be receipt from.

See Configuring stock receipting options for your site on page 144.

- How stock returns are processed.
 See *Configuring stock returns for your site* on page 152.
- How stock take works.

See *Configuring stock take for your site* on page 166.

- Filenames and price periods for label printing
 See *Configuring labels for your site* on page 120.
- How item packs operate.
 See *Configuring packs for your site* on page 135.
- Table surcharges, bill splitting and other table service settings, if required.
 See *Configuring table service for your site* on page 169.
- How and when costs are calculated in stock receipts.
 See *Configuring costs for your site* on page 95.
- How creditor contracts operate for your site.
 See *Configuring creditor contracts for your site* on page 98.
- How PDT sales operate for your site.

See Configuring PDT sales for your site on page 138.

- The site's Metcash settings.
 See *Configuring Metcash for your site* on page 127.
- How micro loans work.

See Configuring micro loans for your site on page 130.

Configuring supplier types for your sites

The Portal permits two different supplier types:

- Warehouse suppliers, where a supplier represents the central warehouse of your company that sites order and receive from.
- Direct supply from debtors (DSD), where a supplier is a separate company that a site is ordering from directly.

Both types of suppliers use a creditor configured in your Portal, and operate in the same way. You can configure the Portal to treat them differently:

- Some operations may be allowed for one type of supplier, but not for the other.
- DSD suppliers may be disabled for sites altogether, so all sites must order from the company warehouse.

You can configure:

• Whether DSD suppliers are available for your company.

See the Hide DSD Flag field in Configuring creditors for your company.

• Which supplier each site should use as the warehouse supplier.

See the Default Warehouse field in *Configuring purchase order options for your site* on page 141.

Note: This is configured per-site, not company-wide.

• Whether sites can edit the item costs for DSD or Warehouse suppliers.

See the DSD - Allow Cost and Warehouse - Allow Cost fields in *Configuring purchase order options for your site* on page 141.

Note: This is configured per-site, not company-wide.

 How stock should be receipted from DSD and Warehouse suppliers, including handling back orders, default receipt types, item cost editing and receiving items that were not ordered.

See Configuring stock receipting options for your site on page 144.

Note: This is configured per-site, not company-wide.

• How stock should be returned to DSD and Warehouse suppliers, including returning non-active items, and updating creditor totals.

See Configuring stock returns for your site on page 152.

Note: This is configured per-site, not company-wide.

Checking pending site updates

You can check pending site updates to see if an update you have recently made has been pushed through to your Point of Sale. For example, a price change to an item. This is useful for troubleshooting why a change has not appeared at your Point of Sale.

Note: If there are a lot of updates pending, it may take some time for them to transmit to the site. If you think your update has not been transmitted, you can force the update. See *Refreshing site information* on page 36.

To check for pending site updates:

- 1. Press from the menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Control > First Sale.



| Sites Details | | | | | | | | X | | |
|---------------|------|----------------|---------|----------------|----------|------|-----------------------------|---------|--------------------------------|---|
| Name | Site | Company | Туре | Location | Terminal | PDTs | Pending Portal- >Site | Portal- | Pending Portal- >Termina | |
| AMC | 1 | AMC Master | Wholesa | Not Enabled | 44 | 8 | 0 | 0 | 1474 | • |
| Apple Demo | 300 | Apple Store | Retail | Not Enabled | 8 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 5 | |
| Australia | 501 | DKSH | Retail | Not Enabled | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

3. Check the Pending Portal -> Site field to see how many updates are pending.
Checking pending terminal updates

You can check pending terminal updates to see if an update you have recently made has been pushed through to your terminals yet. For example, a price change to an item. This is useful for troubleshooting why a change has not appeared at your Point of Sale.

Note: If there are a lot of updates pending, it may take some time for them to transmit to the terminal. If you think your update has not been transmitted, you can force the update. See *Refreshing site information* on page 36.

To check for pending terminal updates:

- 1. Press from the menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Control > First Sale.



| Sites | 5 Det | ails | | | | | | | (| X |
|---------------|-------|----------------|---------|----------------|----------|------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| Name | Site | Company | Туре | Location | Terminal | PDTs | Pending Portal- >Site | Pending Portal- >Portal | Pending Portal- >Termina | |
| AMC | 1 | AMC Master | Wholesa | Not Enabled | 44 | 8 | 0 | 0 | 1474 | * |
| Apple Demo | 300 | Apple Store | Retail | Not Enabled | 8 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 5 | |
| Australia | 501 | DKSH | Retail | Not Enabled | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

3. Check the Pending Portal -> Terminal field to see how many updates are pending.

Transferring data between portals

Transfer data between Portal when you want to use data from one Portal on another. For example, to transfer the frequent shopper information from one Portal to another.

To transfer data between portals:

- 1. Press **Company** in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Control > Portal X Transfer.

| 1 Home | 🛃 Sales | 🍰 Customers | Products | Vision | Company | 🕀 Hist | ory 🕒 Sug | gestic | ins |
|--------|---------|-------------|----------|--------|---|----------|-----------|--------|--|
| | | | | | Company Main Ledger / Cash B Franchise Mainte | enance • | | | |
| | | | | | 🕮 Site | • | / Managem | ent • | |
| | | | | | ► Access Support PDT Emulator Users | : | Control | • | Portal X Transfer Temperature Setup Temperature Report Site Options |
| | | | | | | | | | Options Report Site Details IP Addresses |
| | | | | | | | | | U Site Contacts Information Terminal Information First Sale |

The Transfers Between Portals report is displayed.

| Trar | nsfer | s Be | twee | en Po | ortal | s | | | | | × | | | | | | : |
|-------|--------|--------|---------------|-----------|-------|------------------|-----------------|----------------|---------|--------|---|-----|---------|---------|-------|-------|---|
| Name | Compar | System | Sub System | Direction | | Remote Server | Remote Chain | Remote Site | Process | Status | | Add | to Fave | ourites | Creat | e New | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | _ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Press | 5 | Cre | eate | New | | Ŀ | | | | | | | | | | | |

The Database Transfer Maintenance screen is displayed.

| Database Transfer Main | itenance |
|------------------------|----------------|
| Company: | AMC Master |
| Site: | Butcher Site 3 |
| System: | None |
| Section: | None - |
| Direction : | Import |
| Remote Database: | |
| Remote Server: | |
| Remote User: | Ref. |
| Remote Password: | |
| Remote Company: | |
| Remote Site: | |
| Ignore Remote company: | No - |
| Enabled: | No |
| Trigger day: | Every Day - |
| | |

3. Select the primary company in the Company drop-down field.

Note: This must be a company on the current Portal.

4. Select the primary site in the Site drop-down field.

| Database Transfer Main | itenance |
|------------------------|----------------|
| Company: | AMC Master 👻 |
| Site: | Butcher Site 3 |
| System: | None |
| Section: | None - |
| Direction : | Import |
| Remote Database: | |
| Remote Server: | |
| Remote User: | Balls |
| Remote Password: | |
| Remote Company: | |
| Remote Site: | |
| Ignore Remote company: | No - |
| Enabled: | No |
| Trigger day: | Every Day |
| | |

5. Select the Portal system and sub-system you want in the System and Section dropdown fields.

| Database Transfer Mai | itenance |
|------------------------|--|
| Company: | AMC Master |
| Site: | Butcher Site 3 |
| System: | None |
| Section: | None |
| Direction : | Import |
| Remote Database: | |
| Remote Server: | |
| Remote User: | and the second s |
| Remote Password: | |
| Remote Company: | |
| Remote Site: | |
| Ignore Remote company: | No |
| Enabled: | No |
| Trigger day: | Every Day |
| | |

- 6. Select in the Direction field to:
 - Import from the remote company into the primary company.
 - Export from the primary company to the remote company.



7. Type the name of the remote database in the Remote Database field.

Note: Make sure you match the spelling exactly, including upper and lower case letters.

- 8. Type the URL of the remote server in the Remote Server field.
- 9. If you are not authenticated on the remote server, type the user name of the user who will authenticate this transfer for you in the Remote User field.
- 10. Type the password to authenticate to the remote server in the Remote Password field.
- 11. Type the identifying code of the remote company in the Remote Company field.
- 12. Type the identifying code of the remote site in the Remote Site field.

| Database Transfer Main | itenance |
|------------------------|----------------|
| Company: | AMC Master |
| Site: | Butcher Site 3 |
| System: | None v |
| Section: | None - |
| Direction : | Import |
| Remote Database: | |
| Remote Server: | |
| Remote User: | Ref. |
| Remote Password: | |
| Remote Company: | |
| Remote Site: | |
| Ignore Remote company: | No 👻 |
| Enabled: | No |
| Trigger day: | Every Day |
| | |

- 13. Select the day the transfer occurs in the Trigger day drop-down field.
- 14. Select Yes in the Enabled drop-down field.
- 15. Press Save

The transfer is scheduled.

Transfers Between Portals report

Use the Transfers Between Portals report to view scheduled database transfers between Portal servers.

Opening the Transfers Between Portals report

To open the Transfers Between Portals report:

- 1. Press **Company** in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Control > Portal X Transfer.



The Transfers Between Portals report is displayed.



Transfers Between Portals report key fields

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

| Field | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Add to Favourites | Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access. |
| Create New | Press to create a new database transfer schedule. |

Report area

This area displays report information.

Note: Not all fields may be displayed at once. Some fields depend on your filter field selections.

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| Name | Username who created the transfer schedule. |
| Company | Primary company the schedule transfers into or out of. |
| System | Portal system the data is sourced from or delivered to. |
| Sub System | Sub-system within the Portal system the data is sourced from or delivered to. |
| Direction | Whether the data is: Imported from the remote company to the primary company. Exported from the primary company to the remote company. |
| Remote Database | Name of the remote database. |
| Remote Server | URL of the remote server. |
| Remote User | Name of the user used to authenticate into the remote server. |
| Remote Chain | Name of the remote company. |

| Field | Description |
|-------------|---|
| Remote Site | Name of the remote site. |
| Process on | Whether the transfer process is currently enabled. |
| Status | Status of the transfer: either enabled or disabled. |

Database Transfer Maintenance screen

Use this window to schedule the transfer of loyalty information to or from different portals.



Note: You must have super-administrator privileges to use this system.

Opening the Database Transfer Maintenance screen

To open the Database Transfer Maintenance screen:

- 1. Press <u>Company</u> in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Control > Portal X Transfer.



The Transfers Between Portals report is displayed.

| | | | | | | | | | Add to F | avourites | Create N |
|------|--------|---------------|-------------------|--|-----------------|----------------|---------------|--------|----------|-----------|----------|
| Name | Compan | Sub System | Remote Databas | | Remote Chain | Remote Site | Process on | Status | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Database Transfer Main | itenance |
|------------------------|------------------|
| Company: | AMC Master v |
| Site: | Butcher Site 3 - |
| System: | None v |
| Section: | None - |
| Direction : | Import v |
| Remote Database: | |
| Remote Server: | |
| Remote User: | Refer |
| Remote Password: | |
| Remote Company: | |
| Remote Site: | |
| Ignore Remote company: | No - |
| Enabled: | No |
| Trigger day: | Every Day - |
| | |

The Database Transfer Maintenance screen is displayed.

Database Transfer Maintenance screen key fields and buttons

| Field | Description |
|-----------|--|
| Company | Select the primary company you are working with. |
| | Note: Depending on your selection in the Direction field, you may import into or export from this company. |
| Site | Select the primary site you are working with. |
| System | Select the Portal system to import or export from. |
| Section | Select the area of the Portal system to import or export from. |
| Direction | Select whether to: Import from the Remote Company to the Primary Company. Export from the Primary Company to the Remote Company. |

| Field | Description |
|--------------------------|---|
| Remote Database | Type the name of the remote database. |
| | Note: Depending on your selection in the Direction field, you may import into or export from this database. |
| Remote Server | Type the URL of the remote server. |
| Remote User | Type the user name to use to log into the remote server. |
| | Note: The username you choose must have sufficient privileges on the remote server. |
| Remote Password | Type the password for the user to log into the remote server. |
| Remote Company | Type the code identifying the remote company. |
| Remote Site | Type the code identifying the site in the remote company you're importing or exporting from. |
| Ignore Remote Company | Select Yes to ignore the Remote Company setting and use the Portal's own relationship of the site to company. |
| Enabled | Select if this portal transfer is enabled. Enabled transfers are automatically completed on their trigger day. |
| Trigger day | Select which day of the week the transfer should occur, or every day. |
| New | Create a new scheduled transfer. |

| Field | Description |
|-------|--|
| Save | Save changes you've made to this transfer. |

Setting store hours for the month

Set store hours to define when your site trading hours are for a coming month.

To set store hours:

- 1. Press in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Management > Site Hours.



The Store Times Management screen is displayed.

| Date: | 19/01/2017 | | | | |
|------------|------------|-------------|------------|----------|---|
| Site: | AMC | * | | | |
| Site Times | | | | | |
| Date | | Day of Week | Start Hour | End Hour | |
| 1/01/2017 | | Sunday | 10 AM | 5 PM | |
| 2/01/2017 | | Monday | 9 AM | 5 PM | |
| 3/01/2017 | | Tuesday | 9 AM | 5 PM | |
| 4/01/2017 | | Wednesday | 9 AM | 5 PM | |
| 5/01/2017 | | Thursday | 8 AM | 6 PM | |
| 6/01/2017 | | Friday | 8 AM | 9 PM | |
| 7/01/2017 | | Saturday | 8 AM | 6 PM | |
| 8/01/2017 | | Sunday | 10 AM | 5 PM | |
| 9/01/2017 | | Monday | 9 AM | 5 PM | - |

- 3. Select the date of the month you want to set store hours for in the Date drop-down field.
- 4. Select the site you want to set store hours for in the Site drop-down field.
- 5. Select the Start Hour field of each date in the grid and type the hour the site starts trading.

- 6. Select the End Hour field of each date in the grid and type the hour the site stops trading.
- 7. Press Q Update

The store hours are saved.

Store Times Maintenance screen

Use this screen to set the opening and closing times for each day in a month.

Note: This configuration is used by the mobile app and WEB store interfaces, but not within the Portal.

Opening the Store Times Maintenance screen

To open the Store Times Maintenance screen:

- 1. Press in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Management > Site Hours.



The Store Times Maintenance screen is displayed.

| Date: | 19/01/2017 | | | | |
|------------|------------|-----------|------------|----------|---|
| Site: | AMC | * | | | |
| Site Times | | | | | |
| Date | Da | y of Week | Start Hour | End Hour | |
| 1/01/2017 | Su | nday | 10 AM | 5 PM | - |
| 2/01/2017 | Mo | nday | 9 AM | 5 PM | |
| 3/01/2017 | Tu | esday | 9 AM | 5 PM | _ |
| 4/01/2017 | W | ednesday | 9 AM | 5 PM | |
| 5/01/2017 | Th | ursday | 8 AM | 6 PM | |
| 6/01/2017 | Fri | day | 8 AM | 9 PM | |
| 7/01/2017 | Sa | turday | 8 AM | 6 PM | |
| 8/01/2017 | Su | nday | 10 AM | 5 PM | |
| 9/01/2017 | Mo | nday | 9 AM | 5 PM | |

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| Date | Select the date to identify the month you want to set store times for. |
| Site | Select the site to set store times for. |
| Date | The date to set the store times for. |
| Day of Week | The day of the week for this date. |
| Start Hour | The time the store opens on this date. |
| End Hour | The time the store closes on this date. |
| Q Update | Press to save changes to your store hours. |

Store Times Maintenance screen key fields and buttons

Setting a staff budget for the month

Set a staff budget to help control your staff costs when rostering staff on.

To set a staff budget:

- 1. Press <u>Company</u> in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Management > Budgets.



The Budget Maintenance screen is displayed.

| | ice | | | |
|-------------------------------------|------------|------------------------|----------|--------------------|
| Date: | 19/01/2017 | w | | |
| Site: | AMC | * | | |
| Monthly Budget: | \$71,500 | | | |
| Paral and a | | | | |
| Budgets | | Description of the set | e | |
| Date | | Day of Week | Budget | |
| 1/01/2017 | | Sunday | | \$1,500 ~ |
| 2/01/2017 | | Monday | | \$2,000 |
| 3/01/2017 | | Tuesday | | \$2,000 |
| 4/01/2017 | | Wednesday | | \$2,000 |
| 5/01/2017 | | Thursday | | \$3,000 |
| 5/01/2017 | | Friday | | \$3,000 |
| | | | | |
| 5/01/2017 6/01/2017 7/01/2017 | | Saturday | | \$3,000 |
| 6/01/2017 | | Saturday Sunday | | \$3,000 \$1,500 |

- 3. Select the date of the month you want to budget for in the Date drop-down field.
- 4. Select the site you want to set a budget for in the Site drop-down field.
- 5. Select the Budget field of each date in the grid and type the staff budget for each date.
- 6. Press <u>Q</u> Update

The budget is saved.

Budget Maintenance screen

Use this screen to set a staff budget for each day within a month to help keep staff costs under control when rostering. The budget is shown in the balance reports if it is met, and may trigger alarms for meeting the budget.

Opening the Budget Maintenance screen

To open the Budget Maintenance screen:

- 1. Press in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Management > Budgets.



The Budget Maintenance screen is displayed.

| Date: | 19/01/2017 | w. | | |
|-----------------|------------|-------------|--------|---------|
| Site: | AMC | * | | |
| fonthly Budget: | \$71,500 | | | |
| | | | | |
| Budgets Date | | Day of Week | Budget | |
| 1/01/2017 | | Sunday | bodget | \$1,500 |
| 2/01/2017 | | Monday | | \$2,000 |
| 3/01/2017 | | Tuesday | | \$2,000 |
| 4/01/2017 | | Wednesday | | \$2,000 |
| 5/01/2017 | | Thursday | | \$3,000 |
| 6/01/2017 | | Friday | | \$3,000 |
| 7/01/2017 | | Saturday | | \$3,000 |
| | | Sunday | | \$1,500 |
| 8/01/2017 | | Monday | | \$2,000 |

Budget Maintenance screen key fields and buttons

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|--|
| Date | Select the date to identify the month you want to set budgets for. |
| Site | Select the site to set budgets for. |
| Monthly Budget | The total of all daily budgets allocated for this month in the grid. |
| Date | The date to set a budget for. |
| Day of Week | The day of the week for this date. |
| Budget | The budget for this date. |
| Q Update | Press to save changes to the budget. |

Setting sales targets by the hour

Set sales targets for a specific day to track your actual sales against your expected sales or goals.

To set sales targets:

- 1. Press Company in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Management > Targets.



The Day Target / Goal Maintenance screen is displayed.

| Day Target / | / Goal Maintenance | | | | |
|--------------|--------------------|------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|
| Date: | 19/01/2017 * | | | | |
| Site: | AMC - | | | | |
| Day Budget: | \$3,000 |] | | | |
| | Current Syst | tem Settings : I | Unknown key: targetByHour! - | Refer to Company Options | |
| Hour 00: | \$0 | Hour 01: | \$0 | | |
| Hour 02: | \$0 | Hour 03: | \$0 |] | |
| Hour 04: | \$0 | Hour 05: | \$0 | | |
| Hour 06: | \$0 | Hour 07: | \$0 | | |
| Hour 08: | \$0 | Hour 09: | \$0 | | |
| Hour 10: | \$0 | Hour 11: | \$0 | | |
| Hour 12: | \$0 | Hour 13: | \$0 |] | |
| Hour 14: | \$0 | Hour 15: | \$0 | | |
| Hour 16: | \$0 | Hour 17: | \$0 | | |
| Hour 18: | \$0 | Hour 19: | \$0 | | |
| Hour 20: | \$0 | Hour 21: | \$0 |] | |
| Hour 22: | \$0 | Hour 23: | \$0 | | |
| | | | | | Save Save |

- 3. Select the date you want to set targets for in the Date field.
- 4. Select the site you want to set targets for in the Site drop-down field.
- 5. Type the total sales target for the day in the Day Budget field.
- 6. Type the sales target for each hour in the Hour fields.
- 7. Press Save

The sales targets are set.

Sales Targets Maintenance screen

Use this screen to sales targets for specific days.

Tip: You can set default sales targets for each day of the week on the Sales Targets area of Site Options. Use the Day Target / Goal Maintenance screen for specific days where you expect unusual sales records, or to set goals for each hour.

Opening the Day Target / Goal Maintenance screen

To open the Day Target / Goal Maintenance screen:

- 1. Press <u>Company</u> in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Management > Targets.



The Day Target / Goal Maintenance screen is displayed.

| Date: | 19/01/2017 | · • | | | |
|-------------|------------|------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Site: | AMC | * | | | |
| Day Budget: | \$3,000 | | | | |
| | Curr | rent System Settings : | IUnknown key: targe | tByHour! - Refer to Company Options | |
| Hour 00: | \$0 | Hour 01: | \$0 | | |
| Hour 02: | \$0 | Hour 03: | \$0 | | |
| Hour 04: | \$0 | Hour 05: | \$0 | | |
| Hour 06: | \$0 | Hour 07: | \$0 | | |
| Hour 08: | \$0 | Hour 09: | \$0 | | |
| Hour 10: | \$0 | Hour 11: | \$0 | | |
| Hour 12: | \$0 | Hour 13: | \$0 | | |
| Hour 14: | \$0 | Hour 15: | \$0 | | |
| Hour 16: | \$0 | Hour 17: | \$0 | | |
| Hour 18: | \$0 | Hour 19: | \$0 | | |
| Hour 20: | \$0 | Hour 21: | \$0 | | |
| Hour 22: | \$0 | Hour 23: | \$0 | | |

Day Target / Goal Maintenance screen key fields and buttons

| Field | Description |
|---------------|---|
| Date | Select the date to set sales targets for. |
| Site | Select the site to set sales targets for. |
| Day Budget | The total sales target for this day. |
| Hour 00 - 23. | The sales target to achieve during this hour. |
| Save | Press to save changes to your targets. |

Creating a manager report

Create a manager report to add it to the balance report, citing reasons for any issues or unusual figures that week.

To create a manager report:

- Company in the main menu bar. 1. Press
- 2. Press Site > Management > Manager Reports.

| | | Company Mainten | | |
|--|------------------------------------|--|---|-------------------|
| | | 🕒 Ledger / Cash Book | k 🕨 | |
| | | 🖏 Franchise Maintena | nce 🕨 | |
| | | 🏝 Fashion Maintena | nce 🔸 | |
| | | 🚻 Site | 🕨 Management 🕨 | 💈 Temperature |
| | | Access | Control | ≯ Tenders |
| | | Support | • | POS Ini File |
| | | PDT Emulator | • | POS Files |
| | | 🤱 Users | • | 🕒 Site Hours |
| | | 🕍 Industry | • | Budgets |
| | | | | Targets |
| | | | | Anager Report |
| | | | | 🧟 Clerk Reports |
| | | | | Email Reports |
| | | | | SMS Reports |
| | | | | O Manager Danage |
| | | | | |
| | nager report is dis | played. | | |
| | nager report is dis Iger Report | | | Cashier Reports |
| Sites Mana | | * | Site | |
| Sites Mana | ger Report | Report | | 2 Cashier Reports |
| Sites Mana | ger Report | Report New opening procedures are working well; timeliness is an | Site | 2 Cashier Reports |
| Sites Mana | ger Report | Report New opening procedures are | Site AMC | 2 Cashier Reports |
| Sites Mana | ger Report | Report New opening procedures are working well; timeliness is an issue with getting the floor | Site AMC Date From | 2 Cashier Reports |
| Sites Mana | ger Report | Report New opening procedures are working well; timeliness is an issue with getting the floor | Site AMC Date From 19/01/2017 | |
| Sites Mana | ger Report | Report New opening procedures are working well; timeliness is an issue with getting the floor | Site AMC Date From 19/01/2017 Date To | 2 Cashier Reports |
| iites Mana | ger Report | Report New opening procedures are working well; timeliness is an issue with getting the floor | Site AMC Date From 19/01/2017 Date To | 2 Cashier Reports |
| Sites Mana ^{Date} 19 Jan 2017 | ger Report | Report New opening procedures are working well; timeliness is an issue with getting the floor | Site AMC Date From 19/01/2017 Date To 19/01/2017 | Create New |

2. Press

The Manager Report Maintenance screen is displayed.

| Mana | ger Report | laintenance : AMC |
|--------|-------------|--|
| Site: | AMC | |
| Date: | 19/01/201 | · · |
| Report | + | |
| | | New opening procedures are working well; timeliness is an issue with getting the floor restocked before we open. |
| (name | per report. | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | 🗷 Clear 🛛 🧟 Update 🖉 🖌 Finalise |

- 3. Select the site you want to create a report for in the Site drop-down field.
- 4. Select the date the report should be created on in the Date field.
- 5. Type the report in the Manager Report field.
- 6. Press Q Update

The report is saved.

Editing a manager report

Edit a manager report to change the site it applies to or change what the report says.

To edit a manager report:

- 1. Press Company in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Management > Manager Reports.



The Site Manager report is displayed.

| | ger Report | | Site | 0 |
|-------------|------------|--|------------------------|---------|
| Date | Finalised | Report | AMC | > |
| 19 Jan 2017 | | New opening procedures are working well; timeliness is an issue with getting the floor | Date From | * |
| | | restocked before we open. | 19/01/2017 | |
| | | | Date To | |
| | | | 19/01/2017 | |
| | | | Add to Favourites Crea | ate New |

2. Press the Date of the report you want to edit.

The Manager Report Maintenance screen is displayed.

| Mana | ger Report | Maintenanc | e:AMC | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------|-------------|-------------|------------|---------------|-----------|-----------|----------|---------|------------|-----------|----------|----------|------------|
| Site: | AMC | | - | | | | | | | | | | |
| Date: | 19/01/201 | 7 | • | | | | | | | | | | |
| Repor | t | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Mana | ger Report: | New opening | procedures | are working w | ell; time | liness is | an issue | with ge | etting the | e floor r | estocked | before w | e open. |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | ⊘ Cl | ear 🛛 🤦 | Update | Y Finalise |

3. Make the required changes.

See Manager Report Maintenance screen on page 250.

4. Press Q Update

The report is saved.

Finalising a manager report

Finalise a report to commit it permanently to the Portal and add it to the balance report.

Note: You cannot edit or delete a report that has been finalised. To finalise a manager report: Company 1. Press in the main menu bar. 2. Press Site > Management > Manager Reports. 👚 Home 🛃 Sales 🧟 Customers 📕 Products 🐺 Vision 📋 Company 😔 History 🕑 Suggestions 📄 Company Maintenance 🕨 🕕 Ledger / Cash Book ٠ Franchise Maintenance 🛱 Fashion Maintenance 🔸 👭 Site 🔹 🎤 Management 🕨 💈 Temperature 🕪 Access Control > Tenders Support ٠ 📄 POS Ini File PDT Emulator . POS Files Users ۲ 🕒 Site Hours 🕍 Industry ٠ Sudgets Targets 🤰 Manager Reports

The Site Manager report is displayed.

| Cinciliand | | | |
|------------|--|--|---|
| Finalised | Report | AMC | 3 |
| | New opening procedures are working well; timeliness is an issue with getting the floor | Date From | |
| | restocked before we open. | 19/01/2017 | |
| | | Date To | |
| | | 19/01/2017 | |
| | | | |
| | | working well, timeliness is an issue with getting the floor | New opening procedures are working well; timeliness is an issue with getting the floor restocked before we open. 19/01/2017 Date To |

2. Press the Date of the report you want to finalise.

The Manager Report Maintenance screen is displayed.

 A Clerk Reports

 B Email Reports

 SMS Reports

 A Manager Reports

 A Cashier Reports

| Mana | ger Report | Maintenanc | e : AMC | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|-------------|-------------|------------|-------------|-----------|------------|----------|-----------|---------|---------|----------|-----------|------------|
| Site: | AMC | | * | | | | | | | | | | |
| Date: | 19/01/201 | 17 | * | | | | | | | | | | |
| Report | + | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | New opening | procedures | are working | well; tim | eliness is | an issue | with gett | ing the | floor r | estocked | before we | e open. |
| manag | ger Keport: | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 🥭 CI | ear 😱 | Update | 🖌 Finalise |
| | | | | | | | | | | 0 | ear G | Update | Y Finalis |

3. Press Finalise

The report is finalised.

Deleting a manager report

Delete a manager report to remove it from the Portal before it is finalised.

Note: You cannot delete a report that has been finalised. To delete a manager report: Company 1. Press in the main menu bar. 2. Press Site > Management > Manager Reports. 👚 Home 🛃 Sales 🧟 Customers 📕 Products 🐺 Vision 📋 Company 😔 History 🕑 Suggestions 📄 Company Maintenance 🕨 🕕 Ledger / Cash Book ٠ Franchise Maintenance 🛱 Fashion Maintenance 🔸 🕮 Site 🔹 🎤 Management 🕨 💈 Temperature 🕪 Access Control > Tenders Support ٠ 📄 POS Ini File PDT Emulator ٠ POS Files Users ۲ 🕒 Site Hours 🕍 Industry ۲ Sudgets Targets 🤰 Manager Reports 💁 Clerk Reports Email Reports SMS Reports 🤰 Manager Reports 🔏 Cashier Reports The Site Manager report is displayed. * ÷ Sites Manager Report

| | | | Site | | |
|-------------|-----------|--|-------------------|------------|--|
| Date | Finalised | Report | AMC | 3 | |
| 19 Jan 2017 | | New opening procedures are working well; timeliness is an issue with getting the floor | Date From | | |
| | | restocked before we open. | 19/01/2017 | | |
| | | | Date To | | |
| | | | 19/01/2017 | | |
| | | | | Create New | |
| | | | Add to Favourites | Depart | |

2. Press the Date of the report you want to delete.

The Manager Report Maintenance screen is displayed.

Report

| Manag | jer Report | Maintenanc | e : AMC | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|------------|-------------|------------|-------------|------------|--------------|------------|-------------|----------|---------|-------------|------------|
| Site: | AMC | | * | | | | | | | | | |
| Date: | 19/01/201 | .7 | * | | | | | | | | | |
| Report | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | New opening | procedures | are working | well; time | liness is an | issue with | h getting t | he floor | restock | ed before (| e open. |
| | | | | | | | | | 2 | Clear | Q Update | 🖌 Finalise |

3. Press Clear

The report is deleted.

Manager Report Maintenance screen

Use this screen to create manager reports to display with the balance report.

Opening the Manager Report Maintenance screen

To open the Manager Report Maintenance screen:

- 1. Press in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Management > Manager Reports.

| 👚 Home | 🛃 Sales | 😤 Customers | Products | Nision | 📄 Company | 🕣 Hist | ory 🕒 Suggestion | 15 |
|--------|---------|-------------|----------|--------|----------------|---------------|------------------|-----------------|
| | | | | | 🚊 Company M | laintenance 🕨 | | |
| | | | | | 🕕 Ledger / Cas | ih Book 🔹 🕨 | | |
| | | | | | 🖏 Franchise Ma | aintenance 🕨 | | |
| | | | | | 🕆 Fashion Ma | intenance > | | |
| | | | | | 🛄 Site | • | />Management > | 💈 Temperature |
| | | | | | 🕪 Access | • | 🖀 Control 🔹 🕨 | >> Tenders |
| | | | | | 🍥 Support | , | | 📄 POS Ini File |
| | | | | | 📕 PDT Emulato | r 🕨 | | POS Files |
| | | | | | 🙎 Users | , | | 🕒 Site Hours |
| | | | | | 🕍 Industry | , | | Budgets |
| | | | | | | | | Targets |
| | | | | | | | | Anager Reports |
| | | | | | | | | 🧟 Clerk Reports |
| | | | | | | | | Email Reports |
| | | | | | | | | SMS Reports |
| | | | | | | | | Anager Reports |
| | | | | | | | | Cashier Reports |

The Site Manager report is displayed.

| Date | Finalised | Report | Site | 3 | | |
|-------------|-----------|--|-------------------|----------------------|--|--|
| 19 Jan 2017 | | New opening procedures are working well; timeliness is an issue with getting the floor | AMC Date From | | | |
| | | restocked before we open. | 19/01/2017 | | | |
| | | | Date To | | | |
| | | | 19/01/2017 | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | Add to Favourites | Create New Report | | |
| | | | | | | |
| C | reate New | | | | | |
| | Report | | | | | |

3. The Manager Report Maintenance screen is displayed.

| Mana | ger Report N | laintenance | : AMC | | | | | | | |
|--------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|---------|
| Site: | AMC | | - | | | | | | | |
| Date: | 19/01/2017 | | * | | | | | | | |
| Repo Mana | | lew opening p | rocedures ar | e working wel | l; timeliness | is an issue w | with getting f | the floor rest | ocked before w | e open. |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

Manager Report Maintenance screen key fields and buttons

| Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| Site | Select the site to create the report for. |
| Date | Select the date to report on. |
| Manager Report | Type the report to submit. |
| 🔗 Clear | Press to clear the report. |
| Q Update | Press to save changes to the report. |
| Y Finalise | Press to finalise and submit the report to the balance report. |

Sites Manager report

Use the Sites Manager report to view and create reports from site managers that are included in the balance report.

Opening the Sites Manager report

To open the Sites Manager report:

- Company 1. Press in the main menu bar.
- Press Site > Management > Manager Reports. 2.



The Site Manager report is displayed.

| | | | Site | |
|-------------|-----------|---|-------------------------------------|------------|
| Date | Finalised | Report | AMC | 2 |
| 19 Jan 2017 | | New opening procedures are working well; timeliness is an issue with getting the floor restocked before we open. | Date From | |
| | | | 19/01/2017 Date To 19/01/2017 | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | Add to Favourites | Create New |

Report
Sites Manager report key fields

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

| Field | Description | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Add to Favourites | Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access. | | | | |
| Create New Report | Press to create a new report. | | | | |
| Site / Sites | Select the site or sites to report on. | | | | |
| Date / | Select the date or date period to report on. | | | | |
| Date From and Date To / | | | | | |
| As of / | | | | | |
| Start Date and End Date | | | | | |

Report area

This area displays report information.

Note: Not all fields may be displayed at once. Some fields depend on your filter field selections.

| | Field | Description |
|-----------|-------|--|
| Date | | Date the report was created. |
| Finalised | | Whether the report has been finalised. |
| Report | | Details of the report. |

Cashier report

Use the Cashier report to view and create reports from Point of Sale operators and cashiers.

Note: Site Cashier report is created during the cashup process on the Point of Sale.

Opening the Cashier report

To open the Cashier report:

- 1. Press in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Management > Cashier Reports.



Cashier report key fields

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

| Field | Description | | | | |
|-------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Add to Favourites | Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access. | | | | |
| Site / | Select the site or sites to report on. | | | | |
| Sites | | | | | |
| Date / | Select the date or date period to report on. | | | | |
| Date From and Date To / | | | | | |
| As of / | | | | | |
| Start Date and End Date | | | | | |

Report area

This area displays report information.

Note: Not all fields may be displayed at once. Some fields depend on your filter field selections.

| Field | Date the report was created. Name of the operator or cashier who made the report. |
|--------------------|---|
| Date | Date the report was created. |
| Clerk / Cashier | - |
| Shift | Shift during which the report was created. |
| Report | Details of the report. |

Sites Operator report

Use the Sites Operator report to view and create reports from Point of Sale operators.

Note: The Sites Cashier report is created during the cashup process on the Point of Sale.

Opening the Sites Operator report

To open the Sites Operator report:

- 1. Press in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Management > Clerk Reports.



Sites Operator report key fields

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

| Description | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|
| Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access. | | | | |
| Select the site or sites to report on. | | | | |
| | | | | |
| Select the date or date period to report on. | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

Report area

This area displays report information.

Note: Not all fields may be displayed at once. Some fields depend on your filter field selections.

| Field | Description |
|--------------------|--|
| Date | Date the report was created. |
| Clerk / Cashier | Name of the operator or cashier who made the report. |
| Report | Details of the report. |

Editing a point of sale promotion receipt

Edit a Point of Sale promotion receipt to change how the promotion is printed on your receipts.

To edit a Point of Sale promotion receipt:

- 1. Press in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Management > POS Files.



The POS Promotion File Maintenance screen is displayed.

- 3. Select the site you want to edit the promotion receipt for in the Site drop-down field.
- 4. Select the promotion file you want to edit in the File drop-down field.
- 5. Type the transaction value that triggers the receipt printing in the Trigger Value.
- 6. Type the amount to display on the receipt in the Amount field.
- 7. Type the number of days until the promotion expires in the Expiry field.
- 8. Type a unique barcode to identify the promotion in the Barcode field.
- 9. Type the promotion as you want it to appear in the File Contents file.

Tip: Use the formatting rules in the **Help** section to format your promotion.

10. Press Q Update

The Point of Sale promotion file is saved.

Disabling a point of sale promotion receipt

Disable a Point of Sale promotion receipt to prevent the receipt printed including it on Point of Sale receipts.

To disable a Point of Sale promotion receipt:

- 1. Press in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Management > POS Files.



The POS Promotion File Maintenance screen is displayed.

- 3. Select the site you want to disable the promotion receipt for in the Site drop-down field.
- 4. Select the promotion file you want to disable in the File drop-down field.
- 5. Select False in the Enabled field.
- 6. Press Q Update

The Point of Sale promotion file is saved.

POS Promotion File Maintenance screen

Use this screen to control the promotion information printed on your receipt printers, such as "You have saved \$30 due to a promotion".

Opening the POS Promotion File Maintenance screen

To open the POS Promotion File Maintenance screen:

- 1. Press in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Management > POS Files.



The POS Promotion File Maintenance screen is displayed.

POS Promotion File Maintenance screen key fields and buttons

| Field | Description |
|---------------|---|
| Site | Select the site to edit the promotion receipt lines for. |
| File | Select the promotion file you want to edit. |
| Trigger Value | Type the transaction value that triggers this promotion. |
| Amount | Type the amount to display. |
| Expiry | Type the number of days before the promotion information expires. |

| Field | Description |
|---------------|---|
| Barcode | Type the unique promotion barcode to identify the promotion. |
| Enabled | Select whether this promotion is active in the Portal. |
| Help | Use these tips as formatting assistance for your promotion receipt. |
| File Contents | Type the promotion information as it should appear on the receipt. |
| 🔗 Clear | Delete all the fields for this promotion receipt. |
| Q Update | Save changes to the promotion receipt. |

Creating a new temperature measuring point

Create a new temperature measuring point to track the temperature at a particular location in a site. For example, a temperature-equipped camera that sends temperature information to the Portal periodically.

To create a new temperature measuring point:

1. Press ² Customers Press Site > Control > Temperature Setup. 2. 👚 Home 🛃 Sales 🏂 Customers 📕 Products 🐺 Vision 🔡 Company 🕀 History 🕑 Suggestions Company Maintenance + Ledger / Cash Book Service Maintenance Fashion Maintenance 🔸 🥕 Management 🔸 40 Site - Access Control
 Portal X Transfer Support . 💈 Temperature Setup PDT Emulator ٠ 🐌 Temperature Report Q Users . Site Options Dotions Report Site Details IP Addresses U Site Contacts B Information Terminal Information First Sale

The Temperature Point report is displayed.

| Temperature Point Report | | | | | | * | | | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----|-----|---------|---------|-------------|-------|------------|-------------|-------------------|--|
| Site | Temperatu Pt | Min | Max | Enabled | Comment | Calibration | Alarm | Changed | Site AMC | | |
| AMC | Create New Temperatu Point | | | | | | | | | Add to Favourites | |
| AMC | 360 | 0.0 | 0.0 | ~ | | 1/01/1970 | | 13/10/2008 | | | |
| AMC | Dual Lens | 0.0 | 0.0 | * | | 1/01/1970 | | 13/10/2008 | | | |

3. Press Create New Temperature Point.

The Temperature Collection Point Maintenance screen is displayed.

| Temperature Collec | ction Point Maintenance | e Edito |
|--------------------|-------------------------|---------|
| Company: | AMC Master | |
| Site: | AMC | * |
| Temperature Point: | | |
| Description | | |
| Min Temperature: | | |
| Max Temperature: | | |
| SMS Numbers: | | |
| Comments: | | |
| Last Calibration: | 9/01/2017 | + |
| Enabled: | Yes | * |
| | | |

- 4. Select the site the measuring point is at in the Site drop-down field.
- 5. Type a unique code to identify the measurement point in the Temperature Point field.
- 6. Type a description of the point in the Description field.
- 7. Type the minimum temperature that is acceptable at this point in the Min Temperature field.
- 8. Type the maximum temperature that is acceptable at this point in the Max Temperature field.
- 9. Type the mobile phone number to send the temperature alarm SMS to in the SMS Numbers field.
- 10. Press Save

The measurement point is created.

Editing a new temperature measuring point

Edit a temperature measuring point to change the last time the measurement point was calibrated, or change the acceptable temperature range.

To edit a temperature measuring point:

| Press Site > Control > Temperature | Setup. | |
|---|--|------------|
| 👚 Home 🛃 Sales 🎎 Customers 🔳 Products 통 | Vision 🗎 Company 🕒 History 🕑 Suggestions | |
| | 📄 Company Maintenance 🕨 | |
| | 🕒 Ledger / Cash Book 🔹 🕨 | |
| | 🖏 Franchise Maintenance 🔸 | |
| | ⓑ Fashion Maintenance → | |
| | Site Management | |
| | Maccess Access Reportal X T | ransfer |
| | 🧠 Support 🔸 🚯 Temperatu | ure Setup |
| | 💂 PDT Emulator 🕨 🍇 Temperatu | ure Report |
| | 🤱 Users 🕨 👭 Site Optio | ons |
| | Doptions Re | aport |
| | 🛄 Site Detai | ils |
| | IP Address | ses |
| | 🗍 Site Conta | icts |
| | 🕕 Informati | ion |
| | and Terminal | Informatio |
| | 🖶 First Sale | |

The Temperature Point report is displayed.

| Гетр | nperature Point Report | | | | | | | |
|------|-------------------------------------|-------|-----|---------|---------|-------------|-------|------------|
| Site | Temperate Pt | . Min | Max | Enabled | Comment | Calibration | Alarm | Changed |
| AMC | Create New Temperate Point | | | | | | | |
| AMC | 360 | 0.0 | 0.0 | ~ | | 1/01/1970 | | 13/10/2008 |
| AMC | Dual Lens | 0.0 | 0.0 | ~ | | 1/01/1970 | | 13/10/2008 |

3. Press the Temperature Pt of the measuring point you want to edit.

The Temperature Collection Point Maintenance screen is displayed.

| emperature Colle | ction Point Maintenance | | | | |
|--------------------|-------------------------|---|--|-----------------|---|
| Company: | AMC Master | | | | |
| Site: | AMC | - | | | |
| Temperature Point: | [102] 360 | • | | | |
| Description | 360 | | | | |
| Min Temperature: | 0 | | | | |
| Max Temperature: | 0 | | | | |
| SMS Numbers: | | | | | |
| Comments: | | | | | |
| Last Calibration: | 1/01/1970 | • | | | |
| Enabled: | Yes | • | | | |
| | | | | 🎦 New 📃 🗕 Delet | e |

4. Edit the fields as required.

See *Temperature Collection Point Maintenance screen* on page 274.

5. Press Save

The measurement point is saved.

Deleting a temperature measuring point

Delete a temperature point to remove it from the Portal.

To delete a temperature measuring point:

1. Press ² Customers 2. Press Site > Control > Temperature Setup. 👚 Home 🛃 Sales 🏨 Customers 📕 Products 🖉 Vision 📓 Company 🛛 🕀 History 🕞 Suggestions Company Maintenance + 🛄 Ledger / Cash Book . Service Maintenance Fashion Maintenance > 4 Site 🔸 🥒 Management + 🕨 🦉 Control 🔹 🔁 Portal X Transfer - Access Support . 💈 Temperature Setup PDT Emulator ٠ 1 Temperature Report 2 Users . 👯 Site Options Coptions Report Site Details IP Addresses U Site Contacts 1 Information Terminal Information First Sale

The Temperature Point report is displayed.

| Temperature Point Report | | | | | | | ★ Site | | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------|-----|---------|---------|-------------|-----------|------------|-----|-------------------|--|
| Site | Temperatu Pt | . Min | Max | Enabled | Comment | Calibration | Alarm | Changed | AMC | | |
| AMC | Create New Temperatu Point | | | | | | | | - | Add to Favourites | |
| AMC | 360 | 0.0 | 0.0 |) 🗸 | | 1/01/1970 | | 13/10/2008 | | | |
| AMC | Dual Lens | 0.0 | 0.0 | · • | | 1/01/1970 | | 13/10/2008 | | | |

3. Press the Temperature Pt of the measuring point you want to delete.

The Temperature Collection Point Maintenance screen is displayed.

| Femperature Colle | ction Point Maintenance | Editor | |
|--------------------|-------------------------|--------|------------------|
| Company: | AMC Master | | |
| Site: | AMC | * | |
| Temperature Point: | [102] 360 | * | |
| Description | 360 | | |
| Min Temperature: | 0 | | |
| Max Temperature: | 0 | | |
| SMS Numbers: | | | |
| Comments: | | | |
| Last Calibration: | 1/01/1970 | * | |
| Enabled: | Yes | * | |
| | | | 🛅 New 📃 🗕 Delete |

4. Press Delete

The measurement point is deleted.

Temperature Collection Point Maintenance screen

Use this screen to create and maintain automatic temperature collection points in your site.

Opening the Temperature Collection Point Maintenance screen

To open the Temperature Collection Point Maintenance screen:

🥵 Customers 1. Press 2. Press Site > Control > Temperature Setup. 🁚 Home 🛃 Sales 🏨 Customers 📕 Products 💐 Vision 📓 Company 🛛 🕀 History 🛞 Suggestions Company Maintenance + 🛄 Ledger / Cash Book Service Maintenance Fashion Maintenance > 4 Site 🔸 🎤 Management 🔸 Access Control
 Portal X Transfer Support . 💈 Temperature Setup PDT Emulator ٠ 🐌 Temperature Report 2 Users . Site Options Doptions Report Site Details IP Addresses Site Contacts 1 Information Terminal Information First Sale

The Temperature Point report is displayed.

| Temp | mperature Point Report | | | | | | | | * | | |
|------|-------------------------------------|-------|-----|---------|---------|-------------|-------|------------|-------------|-------------------|--|
| Site | Temperatu Pt | . Min | Max | Enabled | Comment | Calibration | Alarm | Changed | Site AMC | | |
| AMC | Create New Temperatu Point | | | | | | | | | Add to Favourites | |
| AMC | 360 | 0.0 | 0.0 | · 🗸 | | 1/01/1970 | | 13/10/2008 | | | |
| AMC | Dual Lens | 0.0 | 0.0 | × | | 1/01/1970 | | 13/10/2008 | | | |

3. Press the Temperature Pt of the temperature you want to edit.

The Temperature Collection Point Maintenance screen is displayed.

| Temperature Colle | ction Point Maintenance Edi | litor |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|-------|
| Company: | AMC Master | |
| Site: | AMC 👻 | |
| Temperature Point: | [102] 360 👻 | |
| Description | 360 |] |
| Min Temperature: | 0 | |
| Max Temperature: | 0 | |
| SMS Numbers: | | |
| Comments: | |] |
| Last Calibration: | 1/01/1970 - | |
| Enabled: | Yes 👻 | |

Temperature Collection Point Maintenance screen key fields and buttons

| Field | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| Company | The company the temperature measurement point is for. |
| Site | The site where the temperature is measured. |
| Temperature Point | The unique code of the measurement point. |
| Description | The description of the measurement point. |
| Min Temperature | The minimum acceptable temperature at this point. |
| Max Temperature | The maximum acceptable temperature at this point. |
| SMS Numbers | The phone number to send an alarm SMS to when the temperature is measured outside the acceptable levels. |

| Field | Description |
|------------------|---|
| Comments | Add a comment on this measurement point. |
| Last Calibration | Date this measurement point was last calibrated. |
| Enabled | Whether this measurement point is currently used. |
| Mew | Create a new measurement point. |
| - Delete | Delete this measurement point. |
| Save | Save any changes to this measurement point. |

Temperature Point report

Use the Temperature Point report to view the areas at a site that are used to measure the temperature.

Opening the Temperature Point report

To open the Temperature Point report:

- 1. Press from the menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Control > Temperature Setup.



The Temperature Point report is displayed.

| Femperature Point Report | | | | | | | | | * | | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----|-----|---------|---------|-------------|-------|------------|-------------|-------------------|---|--|
| Site | Temperatu Pt | Min | Мах | Enabled | Comment | Calibration | Alarm | Changed | Site AMC | | 2 | |
| AMC | Create New Temperatu Point | | | | | | | | | Add to Favourites | | |
| AMC | 360 | 0.0 | 0.0 | · 🗸 | | 1/01/1970 | | 13/10/2008 | | | | |
| AMC | Dual Lens | 0.0 | 0.0 | × | | 1/01/1970 | | 13/10/2008 | | | | |

Temperature Point report key fields

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

| Field | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Add to Favourites | Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access. |
| Site / Sites | Select the site or sites to report on. |

Report area

This area displays report information.

Note: Not all fields may be displayed at once. Some fields depend on your filter field selections.

| Field | Description |
|----------------|--|
| Site | The site where this point measures temperature. |
| Temperature Pt | The name of the measuring point. |
| Min | The minimum temperature acceptable at this point. |
| Max | The maximum temperature acceptable at this point. |
| Enabled | Whether temperature is measured at this point currently. |
| Comment | Comment on this measurement point. |
| Calibration | Date this point was last calibrated. |
| Alarm | Date the temperature alarm was last activated. |

| | Field | Description |
|---------|-------|---|
| Changed | | Date this measurement point was last updated. |
| | | |

Creating a new temperature measurement

Create a temperature measurement to record temperature at a specific point at your site.

Note: Usually temperature is recorded by a remote device that automatically sends temperature reports to the Portal periodically, but you can also input your own temperature information.

To create a new temperature measurement:

- 1. Press
- 2. Press Site > Control > Temperature Report.



The Temperature History report is displayed.

| Date | Recording | Recording | Temperatur | | Comment | Calibration | Last Edit | AMC | |
|------------|--------------------|---------------|------------|------|---------|----------------|------------|----------------------|-----|
| 2017-01-09 | Point Dual Lens | Time 09:00 | 1.8 | Sent | | 01 JAN 1970 | 2017-01-09 | Week Containing Date | |
| | | | | | | | | 9/01/2017 | |
| | | | | | | | | Add to Favourites | New |

The Temperature Editor screen is displayed.

| Temperature Edito | r | |
|--------------------|------------|---|
| Company: | AMC Master | |
| Date: | 9/01/2017 | ٠ |
| Site: | AMC | - |
| Temperature Point: | Dual Lens | Ŧ |
| Hour: | 09 AM | - |
| Minute: | 00 | Ŧ |
| Temperature: | 1.8 | |
| Comments: | | |
| | | |

- 4. Select the site the measurement occurred at in the Site drop-down field.
- 5. Select the measuring point the record was made at in the Temperature Point dropdown field.
- 6. Select the time the record was taken in the Hour and Minute drop-down fields.
- 7. Type the temperature that was recorded in the Temperature field.
- 8. Press Save

The temperature is recorded.

Editing a temperature measurement

Edit a temperature measurement to change the measuring point, time or temperature that was recorded.

To edit a temperature measurement:

| 1 Home | 🚰 Sales | 🧟 Custom | iers 🛄 Pi | roducts 🖣 | Vision | 📄 Company | 🕀 His | tory 🕑 | Suggestic | ons |
|--------|---------|----------|-----------|-----------|---------|------------|---------------|-------------|-----------|---------------------|
| | | | | | | | Maintenance 🕨 | | | |
| | | | | | - | Ledger / C | | | | |
| | | | | | | | Maintenance 🕨 | | | |
| | | | | | | | laintenance 🕨 | | | _ |
| | | | | | 4 | Site | • | w | gement 🕨 | |
| | | | | | - | Maccess | • | Cont | rol 🕨 | 🔁 Portal X Transfer |
| | | | | | 4 | 💡 Support | • | | | 🚦 Temperature Setu |
| | | | | | | PDT Emula | tor 🕨 | | | Sa Temperature Repo |
| | | | | | 2 | Users | • | | | 🔛 Site Options |
| | | | | | | | | | | Doptions Report |
| | | | | | | | | | | 👭 Site Details |
| | | | | | | | | | | 🖳 IP Addresses |
| | | | | | | | | | | I Site Contacts |
| | | | | | | | | | | 🕦 Information |
| | | | | | | | | | | 🝶 Terminal Inform |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | 🙀 First Sale |
| | mperatu | | • • | - | display | red. | * | | | Here First Sale |
| | mperatu | | • • | - | display | red. | * | | | Here First Sale |
| | - | | • • | - | display | red. | * | Site | | Here First Sale |
| | eratur | e Hist | • • | Alarm | display | red. | Last Edit | | | Here First Sale |
| Temp | eratur | e Hist | ory Re | eport | | | Ast Edit | Site AMC | | Here First Sale |

| | | | 1970 | 00:00:00 | freek oontaning bate | |
|--|--|--|------|----------|----------------------|-----|
| | | | 1070 | 00.00.00 | 9/01/2017 | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | Add to Favourites | New |
| | | | | | | |

3. Press the Recording Point of the measurement you want to edit.

The Temperature Editor screen is displayed.

| | | r | Temperature Edito |
|---|-----|-------------|--------------------|
| | | AMC Master | Company: |
| | | 9/01/2017 🗸 | Date: |
| | | AMC 💌 | Site: |
| | | Dual Lens 👻 | Temperature Point: |
| | | 09 AM 👻 | Hour: |
| | | 00 💌 | Minute: |
| | | 1.8 | Temperature: |
| | | | Comments: |
|] | New | | Comments: |

4. Edit the fields as required.

See *Temperature Editor screen* on page 287.

5. Press Save

The temperature is saved.

Deleting a temperature measurement

Delete a temperature measurement to remove it from the Portal.

To delete a temperature measurement:

Company 1. Press 2. Press Site > Control > Temperature Report. 🏦 Home 🎽 Sales 🏨 Customers 📕 Products 🖷 Vision 🏥 Company History 🕒 Suggestions Company Maintenance + 🛄 Ledger / Cash Book . Service Maintenance Fashion Maintenance > 4 Site 🕨 Management 🕨 🕨 🦉 Control 🔹 🔁 Portal X Transfer - Access . Support 💈 Temperature Setup PDT Emulator ٠ a Temperature Report 2 Users . 👯 Site Options Coptions Report Site Details IP Addresses U Site Contacts 1 Information Terminal Information First Sale

The Temperature History report is displayed.

| | | | | | | | | Site | |
|-----------|--------------------|-------------------|------------|---------------|---------|----------------|------------|----------------------|---|
| Date | Recording Point | Recording Time | Temperatur | Alarm Sent | Comment | Calibration | Last Edit | AMC | > |
| 017-01-09 | Dual Lens | 09:00 | 1.8 | | | 01 JAN 1970 | 2017-01-09 | Week Containing Date | |
| | | | | | | 1010 | | 9/01/2017 | |

3. Press the Recording Point of the measurement you want to delete.

The Temperature Editor screen is displayed.

| Temperature Edito | r | |
|--------------------|-------------|----------------|
| Company: | AMC Master | |
| Date: | 9/01/2017 * | |
| Site: | AMC 👻 | |
| Temperature Point: | Dual Lens 👻 | |
| Hour: | • MA 90 | |
| Minute: | • 00 | |
| Temperature: | 1.8 | |
| Comments: | | |
| | | 🎦 New 🔲 🔲 Save |



The temperature is deleted.

Temperature Editor screen

Use this screen to record the temperature at a measuring point.

Opening the Temperature Editor screen

To open the Temperature Editor screen:

Press Site > Control > Temperature Report.
 Press Site > Control > Temperature Report.

 [▲] Home Sales Customers Products Vision Company History Suggestions
 [▲] History Suggestions
 [▲] Franchise Maintenance
 [▲] Franchise Mai

PDT Emulator

2 Users

٠

٠

🐌 Temperature Report

Site Options
Control
Options Report
Site Details
Site Details
Site Contacts
Triformation
Terminal Information

🙀 First Sale

The Temperature History report is displayed.

| Date | Recording Point | Recording Time | Temperatur | Alarm Sent | Comment | Calibration | Last Edit | AMC | |
|------------|--------------------|-------------------|------------|---------------|---------|----------------|------------|----------------------|-----|
| 2017-01-09 | Dual Lens | 09-00 | 1.8 | | | 01 JAN 1970 | 2017-01-09 | Week Containing Date | |
| | | | | | | | | 9/01/2017 | |
| | | | | | | | | Add to Favourites | New |

The Temperature Editor screen is displayed.

| Temperature Edito | r | |
|--------------------|------------|---|
| Company: | AMC Master | |
| Date: | 9/01/2017 | ٠ |
| Site: | AMC | - |
| Temperature Point: | Dual Lens | ٠ |
| Hour: | 09 AM | Ŧ |
| Minute: | 00 | Ŧ |
| Temperature: | 1.8 | |
| Comments: | | |
| | | |

Temperature Editor screen key fields and buttons

| Field | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Company | The company temperature is being measured at. |
| Date | The date the measurement was taken. |
| Site | The site the temperature is measured at. |
| Temperature Point | The temperature point the measurement was taken at. |
| Hour | The hour the measurement was taken. |
| Minute | The minute the measurement was taken. |
| Temperature | The temperature recorded. |
| Comments | And comment made on the measurement. |
| new 🖺 | Create a new measurement. |
| Field | Description |
|----------|-----------------------------------|
| - Delete | Delete this measurement. |
| Save | Save changes to this measurement. |

Temperature History report

Use the Temperature History report to view the temperature measurements over time.

Opening the Temperature History report

To open the Temperature History report:

- 1. Press from the menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Control > Temperature Report.



The Temperature History report is displayed.

| Date | Recording | Recording | Temperatur | Alarm | Comment | Calibration | Last Edit | Site | |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------------|-------|--------------|----------------|------------|----------------------|---|
| Jane | Point | Time | reingreitanun | Sent | Contrainer a | Galeraneri | cast cut | AMC | 3 |
| 017-01-09 | Dual Lens | 09.00 | 1.8 | | | 01 JAN 1970 | 2017-01-09 | Week Containing Date | |
| | | | | | | 1010 | 00.00.00 | 9/01/2017 | |

Temperature History report key fields

Filters area

| Field | Description |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Add to Favourites | Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access. |
| Site / Sites | Select the site or sites to report on. |
| Week / Week Containing Date | Select the week to report on. |

This area displays report information.

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Date | Date the temperature was measured. |
| Recording Point | Measurement point where the temperature was measured. |
| Recording Time | Time the temperature was measured. |
| Temperature | Temperature that was measured in degrees Celcius. |
| Alarm Sent | Indicates whether an alarm was sent about this temperature. |
| Comment | Comment on this measurement. |
| Calibration | Date this measurement point was last calibrated. |
| Last Edit | Date this temperature was edited. |

Site Details Contacts report

Use the Site Details Contacts report to view the contact details of your sites.

Opening the Site Details Contacts report

To open the Site Details Contacts report:

- 1. Press from the menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Control > Site Contacts.



The Site Details Contacts report is displayed.

| Sites | Detail | s | | | | | | (| | | : |
|---------------|--------|----------------|-----------|-----------|---------|----------|---------|---|--------|-------------------|---|
| Name | Site | Company | Type | Post Code | Phone | Manager | Contact | | States | | |
| AMC | 1 | AMC Master | Wholesale | | 1 Horse | Bob Bird | Connact | ^ | All | | > |
| Apple Demo | 300 | Apple Store | Retail | 3000 | | | | | | Add to Favourites | |
| Australia | 501 | DKSH | Retail | 3000 | | | | | | | |

Site Details Contacts report key fields

Filters area

| Field | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Add to Favourites | Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access. |
| States | Select a state or county to filter the report by. |

This area displays report information.

| The name of the relevant site. |
|--|
| |
| |
| The site code of the relevant site. |
| |
| The name of the relevant |
| company. |
| The type of site, for example |
| Wholesale or Retail. |
| The post code of the contact |
| address for this site. |
| The contact phone number for this |
| site. |
| The name of the manager for this site. |
| - |

| | Field | Description |
|---------|-------|--|
| Contact | | The name of the person to contact regarding this site. |
| | | |

Sites Trading Details report

Use the Sites Trading Details report to view the earliest and most recent sales at each site.

Opening the Sites Trading Details report

To open the Sites Trading Details report:

- 1. Press from the menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Control > First Sale.



The Sites Trading Details report is displayed.

| Sites Trading Details | | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|------|-------------|-------------|------------|--------|---|-------------------|--|
| Name | Site | Company | First Trade | Last Trade | Active | | Add to Favourites | |
| AMC | 1 | AMC Master | 17/04/2007 | 3/01/2017 | ~ | - | | |
| Apple Demo | 300 | Apple Store | 10/06/2006 | 29/09/2016 | ~ | | | |

Sites Trading Details report key fields

Filters area

| Field | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Add to Favourites | Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access. |

This area displays report information.

| Field | Description |
|---------------|--|
| Site / | The name of the relevant site. |
| Description / | |
| Name | |
| Site # / | The site code of the relevant site. |
| Site | |
| Company | The name of the relevant company. |
| First Trade | Date of first sale at this site. |
| Last Trade | Date of most recent sale at this site or terminal. |
| Active | Whether this site is currently active in the Portal. |

Sites Details report

Use the Sites Details report to view the terminals, PDTs and pending updates for each site.

Opening the Sites Details report

To open the Sites Details report:

- 1. Press from the menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Control > Terminal Information.



The Sites Details report is displayed.

| Name | Site | Company | Туре | Location | Terminal | PDTs | Pending Portal- >Site | Portal- | Pending Portal- >Termina | |
|---------------|------|----------------|---------|----------------|----------|------|-----------------------------|---------|--------------------------------|---|
| AMC | 1 | AMC Master | Wholesa | Not Enabled | 44 | 8 | 0 | 0 | 1474 | î |
| Apple Demo | 300 | Apple Store | Retail | Not Enabled | 8 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 6 | |
| Australia | 501 | DKSH | Retail | Not Enabled | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |

Sites Details report key fields

Filters area

| Field | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Add to Favourites | Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access. |

This area displays report information.

| Field | Description |
|------------------------|--|
| Site / | The name of the relevant site. |
| Description / | |
| Name | |
| Site # / | The site code of the relevant site. |
| Site | |
| Company | The name of the relevant company. |
| Туре | The type of site, for example Wholesale or Retail. |
| Location | Whether locations ("sub-sites" are enabled at this site. |
| Terminals | Number of terminals at this site. |
| PDTs | Number of PDTs at this site. |
| Pending Portal -> Site | Number of updates pending from the portal to this site. |

| Field | Description | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Pending Portal -> Portal | Number of updates pending from a Master Portal to a branch Portal. | | | |
| | Note: This is a legacy field, updates are no longer performed via this function. | | | |
| Pending Portal -> Terminal | Number of updates pending from the portal to the terminals at this site. | | | |

Site Details IP Addresses report

Use the Site Details IP Addresses report to view the last IP address and contact time of each site.

Opening the Site Details IP Addresses report

To open the Site Details IP Addresses report:

- 1. Press from the menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Control > IP Addresses.



The Site Details IP Addresses report is displayed.

| Sites | Deta | ils | | | | | | | Þ | | | : |
|---------------|------|--------------------|----------|-----|----------------------|-----------|-----------------|---------|---|--------|-------------------|---|
| Name | Site | Company | Туре | VNC | Last IP | Time | Phone | Contact | | States | | > |
| AMC | 1 | AMC Master | Wholesak | 6 | Address 110.22.13 | 9/01/2017 | | | ^ | | | - |
| Apple Demo | 300 | Apple Store | Retail | | 110.77.13 | 29/09/201 | | | | | Add to Favourites | |
| Chadston | 500 | Example Company | | | 203.217.8 | 9/01/2017 | 03 9569 4177 | | | | | |

Site Details IP Addresses report key fields

Filters area

| Field | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Add to Favourites | Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access. |
| States | Select a state or county to filter the report by. |

This area displays report information.

| Field | Description |
|-----------------|---|
| Site / | The name of the relevant site. |
| Description / | |
| Name | |
| Site # / | The site code of the relevant site. |
| Site | |
| Company | The name of the relevant company. |
| Туре | The type of site, for example Wholesale or Retail. |
| VNC | Remote access for this site. |
| Last IP Address | The site's last-known IP address. |
| Time | Time this site last contacted the Portal. |
| Phone | The contact phone number for this site. |

| | Field | Description |
|---------|-------|--|
| Contact | | The name of the person to contact regarding this site. |
| | | |

Terminal Information report

Use the Terminal Information report to view the details of each terminal at a site.

Opening the Terminal Information report

To open the Terminal Information report:

- Company from the menu bar. 1. Press
- 2. Press Site > Control > Terminal Information.



1

The Terminal Information report is displayed.

| Nam | Site | Store # | Com | Term | | | | Disk Spac (M) | | Rem IP | Loca IP | Pend Porta >Terr | Web | Term Type |
|-----|------|------------|---------------------|-------------|---|----------------|----------------|---------------------|-------|-----------|------------|------------------------|-----|----------------|
| AMC | 1 | 3 | AMC Mast [-1] | - | | 18/1; 10:4; | | 3733 | B3.0 | 123.5 | 192.1 | 44 | | Norm |
| AMC | 1 | 3 | AMC Mast [-1] | - | | 9/01/ 17:11 | | | | 110.2 | | | | PAD |
| AMC | 1 | 3 | AMC Mast [-1] | Stati | | 9/01/ 17:11 | | 3721 | B3.0 | 110.2 | 10.33 | | | Base Statio |
| AMC | 1 | 3 | AMC Mast [-1] | HP Lapte | - | | 4/05/ 20:0/ | 4247 | 4.152 | 110.2 | 10.33 | | | Norm |

| All | 3 |
|----------|---|
| Site | |
| All | 1 |
| Ву | |
| Current | 1 |
| Туре | |
| Terminal | |

Terminal Information report key fields

Filters area

| Field | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| Add to Favourites | Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access. |
| Site / Sites | Select the site or sites to report on. |
| States | Select a state or county to filter the report by. |
| By | Select to filter the report to only terminals currently active, or to view all terminals. |

| Field | Description | | | | | |
|-------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| уре | Select to filter the report by terminal type: | | | | | |
| | Terminal | Normal Point of Sale terminals. | | | | |
| | Laptop | Terminals that are laptops. | | | | |
| | Vision | Terminals that are used for Vision displays. | | | | |
| | WebCam | Terminals that have web-enabled cameras. | | | | |
| | Base Station | Base stations. | | | | |
| | Base Station / Vision | Terminals that are base stations that run vision displays. | | | | |
| | PAD | Terminals that are iOS or Android devices. | | | | |
| | PDT | Terminals that are Portal Data Terminal devices. | | | | |
| | All | All terminals. | | | | |

This area displays report information.

| Field | Description |
|------------------|--|
| Site / | The name of the relevant site. |
| Description / | |
| Name | |
| Site # / Site | The site code of the relevant site. |
| Site | |
| Company | The name of the relevant company. |
| Store # | Location number at the site. |
| Terminal | Name of the terminal. |
| # | Unique code of the terminal. |
| Last Connection | Date the terminal last connected to the site. |
| Last Sale | Date of the most recent sale from this terminal. |

| Field | Description |
|----------------------------|--|
| Last Journal | Journal number of the last transaction on this terminal. |
| Disk Space | Disk space on the terminal (megabytes) |
| Version | Version of the Point of Sale software the terminal is running. This may be POSPortal, iZen Point of Sale or a third party Point of Sale. |
| Remote IP | The external IP address of this terminal. |
| Local IP | The internal IP address of this terminal. |
| Pending Portal -> Terminal | Number of updates pending from the portal to the terminals at this site. |
| Laptop | Indicates whether this terminal is a laptop. |
| WebCam | Indicates whether this terminal has a web-enabled camera. |
| Terminal Type | Type of terminal, for example a base station or regular Point of Sale terminal. |

Managing tenders

You can create tender types with complex rules to control how different types of payment are treated by your Point of Sale.

See:

- *Tender Maintenance screen* on page 341.
- *Tenders report* on page 350.

What you can do:

- *Creating a new tender type* on page 314
- *Editing a tender type* on page 316.
- *Editing a tender type to add a floor limit* on page 318.
- *Editing a tender type to add a message to operators* on page 320.
- *Editing a tender type to limit cashout* on page 322.
- *Editing a tender type to add a minimum purchase amount* on page 324.
- *Editing a tender type to prevent refunds* on page 326.
- *Editing a tender type to prevent voids* on page 329.
- *Editing a tender type to require supervisor authorisation* on page 332.
- *Editing a tender type to add a surcharge* on page 335.
- *Deactivating a tender type* on page 337.
- *Deleting a tender type* on page 339.

Creating a new tender type

Create a new tender type to allow customers to pay at the Point of Sale using this tender type, or apply specific rules to a tender type. For example, to apply a credit card surcharge to particular credit card types.

To create a new tender type:

- 1. Press in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Management > Tenders.



The Tenders report is displayed.

| Descrl | D | ln Use | Limit | | Limit | Over | Round | | То | Super | Super | То | Open Drawe | Exterr | AMC | |
|--------|---|-----------|--------|--------|-------------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|--------------|------|---------------|--------|-------------------|-------------|
| | | | (\$) | (\$) | (\$) | Tende | | | Refun | | For Refun | Void | | | | |
| Αςςοι | 6 | ~ | \$100, | \$100, | - \$1,00 | | | \$0.00 | ~ | | | ~ | | Debto | Add to Favourites | Create Tend |
| Amex | 5 | ✓ | \$1,00 | \$1,00 | \$0.00 | | | \$0.05 | ✓ | | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | | | |
| CASH | 1 | ~ | \$10,0 | \$10,0 | - \$100. | ~ | ~ | \$0.05 | ~ | | | ~ | ~ | | | |

| Tenders for AMC | | | | 1 | |
|---------------------------|-------------|----------------|----------|-----------------|-----|
| Site: AMC | v | Tender Number: | | | |
| Details Control Externa | al | | | | |
| POS Tender Description: | Accounts | | 🔽 In Use | Table Tender In | Use |
| Table Tender Description: | Accounts | | | | |
| Туре: | Credit Card | | | | |
| Maximum Limit: | \$100,000 | | | | |
| Floor Limit: | \$100,000 | | | | |
| Minimum Limit: | -\$1,000 | | | | |
| Maximum Cashout: | \$0 | | | | |
| Rounding Increment: | 0 | | | | |
| Surcharge: | 0% | | | | |
| Surcharge Tax Rate: | 0% | | | | |
| Surcharge Department: | Beef | | | | |
| Group: | 6 | | | | |
| Ledger #: | | | | | |
| Bank Account: | • | | | | |
| Drop Alarm: | 0 | | | | |
| Message | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | L | | New | 🗕 Delete 🔲 🔒 S | 214 |

- 4. Select the site you want to create a tender for in the Site drop-down field.
- 5. Type a unique code to identify the tender in the Tender Number field.
- 6. Type the description to display on the Point of Sale in the POS Tender Description field.
- 7. Select the type of tender in the Type drop-down field.
- 8. Set the other rules and restrictions as required.

See Tender Maintenance screen on page 341.

9. Press Save

The tender is created.

Editing a tender type

Edit a tender type to change the rules and restrictions it obeys.

To edit a tender type:

- 1. Press in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Management > Tenders.



The Tenders report is displayed.

| Ter | enders Report | | | | | | | | | | | × | | | | | |
|-------|---------------|---|-----------|--------|--------|------------------------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|-------|---|---------------|--------|-------------------|---------------|
| Descr | ID | | In Use | | | Minim Limit (\$) | | Round | | | Super | Super | | Open Drawe | Exterr | Site AMC | > |
| | | | | (Ψ) | (Ψ) | (Ψ) | renue | | | Nerun | | Refun | | | | | |
| Αςςοι | 6 | 5 | ~ | \$100, | \$100, | - \$1,00 | | | \$0.00 | ~ | | | ~ | | Debto | Add to Favourites | Create Tender |
| Amex | 5 | 5 | ✓ | \$1,00 | \$1,00 | \$0.00 | | | \$0.05 | ~ | | ~ | ✓ | ~ | | | |
| CASH | 1 | 1 | ~ | \$10,0 | \$10,0 | - \$100.0 | ~ | ~ | \$0.05 | ~ | | | ~ | ~ | | | |

3. Press the tender you want to view.

| Tenders for AMC | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------|-----------|--------------------------------|
| Site: AMC | v | Tender: 6 | - |
| Details Control Extern | al | | |
| POS Tender Description: | Accounts | | 💟 In Use 📃 Table Tender In Use |
| Table Tender Description: | Accounts | | |
| Туре: | Credit Card 🗸 | | |
| Maximum Limit: | \$100,000 | | |
| Floor Limit: | \$100,000 | | |
| Minimum Limit: | -\$1,000 | | |
| Maximum Cashout: | \$0 | | |
| Rounding Increment: | 0 | | |
| Surcharge: | 0% | | |
| Surcharge Tax Rate: | 0% | | |
| Surcharge Department: | Surcharge Department | | |
| Group: | 6 | | |
| Ledger #: | | | |
| Bank Account: | Main Cheque Book | | |
| Drop Alarm: | 0 | | |
| Message | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | 💾 New 📃 🗕 Delete 🔲 🖬 Save |

4. Edit the fields as required.

See *Tender Maintenance screen* on page 341.

5. Press Save

The changes are saved.

Editing a tender type to add a floor limit

Add a floor limit to specify the maximum amount a Point of Sale operator can accept from one tender type without requiring supervisor authorisation. This helps prevent loss in case of fraud, as operators are prevented from accepting excessively large amounts of a risky tender type.

To add a floor limit:

Company 1. Press in the main menu bar. 2. Press Site > Management > Tenders. 🕀 History 🛛 🕑 Suggestions 👚 Home 🛃 Sales 🧟 Customers 🔳 Products 📮 Vision 📋 Company 🚊 Company Maintenance 🕨 📗 Ledger / Cash Book . 🖏 Franchise Maintenance 🕨 🕼 Fashion Maintenance . 🛄 Site 🕨 🎤 Management 🕨 💈 Temperature 🕪 Access Control > Tenders 🥘 Support POS Ini File PDT Emulator ۲ 👘 POS Files 🤱 Users ۲ Gite Hours 🕍 Industry ۲ Budgets Targets ิ Manager Reports 🔏 Clerk Reports 🔄 Email Reports SMS Reports Å Manager Reports 🔏 Cashier Reports

The Tenders report is displayed.

| Ter | enders Report | | | | | | | | | | | × | | 0 0 | | | |
|-------|---------------|---------|----|--------|--------|------------------------|---|-------|--------|---|-------|-------|------------|---------------|--------|-------------------|---------------|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Site | |
| Descr | ID | In U | se | | | Minim Limit (\$) | | Round | Incren | | Super | Super | To Void | Open Drawe | Exterr | AMC | > |
| Αςςοι | 6 | 5 . | ~ | \$100, | \$100, | - \$1,00 | | | \$0.00 | ~ | | | ~ | | Debto | Add to Favourites | Create Tender |
| Amex | 5 | 5. | < | \$1,00 | \$1,00 | \$0.00 | | | \$0.05 | ✓ | | ~ | ✓ | ~ | | | |
| CASH | 1 | 1 | ~ | \$10,0 | \$10,0 | - \$100. | ~ | ~ | \$0.05 | ~ | | | ~ | ~ | | | |

3. Press the tender you want to view.

| Site: AMC | • | Tender: 6 | - |
|---------------------------|------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------|
| Details Control External | | | |
| POS Tender Description: | Accounts | | 🔽 In Use 📃 Table Tender In Use |
| Table Tender Description: | Accounts | | |
| Туре: | Credit Card 🗸 | | |
| Maximum Limit: | \$100,000 | | |
| Floor Limit: | \$100,000 | | |
| Minimum Limit: | -\$1,000 | | |
| Maximum Cashout: | \$0 | | |
| Rounding Increment: | 0 | | |
| Surcharge: | 0% | | |
| Surcharge Tax Rate: | 0% | | |
| Surcharge Department: | Surcharge Department 🔍 | | |
| Group: | 6 | | |
| Ledger #: | | | |
| Bank Account: | Main Cheque Book 🔹 | | |
| Drop Alarm: | 0 | | |
| Message | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | 🖺 New 📃 🗖 Delete |

4. Type the maximum amount that can be accepted of this tender in a single transaction without supervisor authorisation in the Floor Limit field.

See Tender Maintenance screen on page 341.

5. Press Save

The changes are saved.

Editing a tender type to add a message to operators

Add a drop notification to automatically create a message when a tender type over a certain amount is received. For example, to remind Point of Sale operators to perform a handover after a large cash sale.

To add a notification:

- 1. Press **Company** in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Management > Tenders.

| 👚 Home | 🚰 Sales | 🍰 Customers | 📃 Products | 硻 Vision | 📋 Company | 🕀 Hist | ory 🤅 | Suggestior | 15 |
|--------|---------|-------------|------------|----------|----------------|---------------|-------|------------|-------------------|
| | | | | | 🚊 Company M | laintenance ▸ | | | |
| | | | | | 📗 Ledger / Cas | sh Book 🔹 🕨 | | | |
| | | | | | 🖏 Franchise Ma | aintenance 🔸 | | | |
| | | | | | 🏠 Fashion Ma | intenance 🔸 | | | |
| | | | | | 🛄 Site | • | 🎤 Mai | nagement 🕨 | 💈 Temperature |
| | | | | | 🕬 Access | • | 📳 Con | ntrol 🔹 🕨 | 🔊 Tenders |
| | | | | | 🥹 Support | + | | | 🖻 POS Ini File |
| | | | | | 📕 PDT Emulato | or 🕨 | | | 🗇 POS Files |
| | | | | | 🤱 Users | + | | | 🕒 Site Hours |
| | | | | | 🕌 Industry | + | | | Budgets |
| | | | | | | | | | Targets |
| | | | | | | | | | 🤏 Manager Report |
| | | | | | | | | | 🧟 Clerk Reports |
| | | | | | | | | | 🔄 Email Reports |
| | | | | | | | | | SMS Reports |
| | | | | | | | | | 🔏 Manager Report |
| | | | | | | | | | 🔏 Cashier Reports |

The Tenders report is displayed.

| Tenders Report | | | | | | | | * | | | | | | | |
|----------------|----|---|--------------|--------|--------|------------------------|---|-------|--------|---|-------|-------|------------|---------------|--------|
| Descr | ID | | In Use | | | Minim Limit (\$) | | Round | Incren | | Super | Super | To Void | Open Drawe | Exterr |
| Αςςοι | | 6 | ~ | \$100, | \$100, | - \$1,00 | | | \$0.00 | ~ | | | ~ | | Debto |
| Amex | | 5 | \checkmark | \$1,00 | \$1,00 | \$0.00 | | | \$0.05 | ✓ | | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | |
| CASH | | 1 | ~ | \$10,0 | \$10,0 | - \$100. | ~ | ~ | \$0.05 | ~ | | | ~ | ~ | |

3. Press the tender you want to view.

| Tenders for AMC | | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------|-----|---------|--------------------------------|
| Site: AMC | v | Tei | nder: 6 | v |
| Details Control Externa | al | | | |
| POS Tender Description: | Accounts | | | 🔽 In Use 📃 Table Tender In Use |
| Table Tender Description: | Accounts | | | |
| Type: | Credit Card | • | | |
| Maximum Limit: | \$100,000 | | | |
| Floor Limit: | \$100,000 | | | |
| Minimum Limit: | -\$1,000 | | | |
| Maximum Cashout: | \$0 | | | |
| Rounding Increment: | 0 | | | |
| Surcharge: | 0% | | | |
| Surcharge Tax Rate: | 0% | | | |
| Surcharge Department: | Surcharge Department | ~ | | |
| Group: | 6 | | | |
| Ledger #: | | | | |
| Bank Account: | Main Cheque Book | • | | |
| Drop Alarm: | 0 | | | |
| Message | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | 1 | | | 🖺 New 😑 Delete |

- 4. Type the minimum amount above which the message should be displayed in the Drop Alarm field. For example, if a sale over \$500 should prompt the operator to clear the till, type 500.
- 5. Type the message to display to the operator in the Message field.

See Tender Maintenance screen on page 341.

6. Press Save

The changes are saved.

Editing a tender type to limit cashout

Limit a tender type's cashout to help control the flow of physical cash in your sites, by preventing any one customer from claiming too much cash from the tills.

Tip: You can prevent a tender from allowing cashout by clearing the **Cash Out** field in the Control tab of Tender Maintenance.

To add a cashout limit:

- 1. Press <u>Company</u> in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Management > Tenders.



The Tenders report is displayed.

| Ter | enders Report | | | | | | | | | | | | | × | • | |
|-------|---------------|-----------|--------|--------|------------------------|---|-------|--------|---|-------|-------|------------|---------------|--------|--------------------------|----------|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | Site | |
| Descr | ID | In Use | | | Minim Limit (\$) | | Round | | | Super | Super | To Void | Open Drawe | Exterr | АМС | > |
| Αςςοι | 6 | ~ | \$100, | \$100, | - \$1,00 | | | \$0.00 | ~ | | | ~ | | Debto | Add to Favourites Create | e Tender |
| Amex | 5 | ~ | \$1,00 | \$1,00 | \$0.00 | | | \$0.05 | ✓ | | ✓ | ~ | ~ | | | |
| CASH | 1 | ~ | \$10,0 | \$10,0 | - \$100. | ~ | ~ | \$0.05 | ~ | | | ~ | ~ | | | |

3. Press the tender you want to view.

| Tenders for AMC | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------|-----------|--------------------------------|
| Site: AMC | • | Tender: 6 | |
| Details Control Extern | al | | |
| POS Tender Description: | Accounts | | 🔽 In Use 📃 Table Tender In Use |
| Table Tender Description: | Accounts | | |
| Type: | Credit Card 🗸 | | |
| Maximum Limit: | \$100,000 | | |
| Floor Limit: | \$100,000 | | |
| Minimum Limit: | -\$1,000 | | |
| Maximum Cashout: | \$0 | | |
| Rounding Increment: | 0 | | |
| Surcharge: | 0% | | |
| Surcharge Tax Rate: | 0% | | |
| Surcharge Department: | Surcharge Department | | |
| Group: | 6 | | |
| Ledger #: | | | |
| Bank Account: | Main Cheque Book 🗸 | | |
| Drop Alarm: | 0 | | |
| Message | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | [| | Mew Delete 🕞 Save |

4. Type the maximum amount of cash in the Maximum Cashout field.

See *Tender Maintenance screen* on page 341.

5. Press Save

The changes are saved.

Editing a tender type to add a minimum purchase amount

Add a minimum purchase amount to restrict a tender type to purchases over a set amount. For example, to ensure EFTPOS is only used for purchases of \$10 or over, so that processing fees do not consume too much of a transaction.

To add a minimum purchase amount:

- 1. Press <u>Company</u> in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Management > Tenders.



The Tenders report is displayed.

| Ter | nde | er | rs I | Rep | ort | | | | * | | | | | | | | | |
|-------|-----|----|------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---|--------|-------------|-------|---|------|-------|--------|-------------|---------|--------------|
| Descr | ID | | In | | | | | | | | | | | | Exterr | Site AMC | | |
| | | 1 | Use | Limit (\$) | Limit (\$) | Limit (\$) | Over Tende | | | To Refun | Super | | Void | Drawe | | | | |
| Αςςοι | (| 6 | • | \$100, | \$100, | - \$1,00 | | | \$0.00 | ~ | | | ~ | | Debto | Add to Favo | ourites | Create Tende |
| Amex | | 5 | ✓ | \$1,00 | \$1,00 | \$0.00 | | | \$0.05 | ~ | | ~ | ~ | ~ | | | | |
| CASH | | 1 | • | \$10,0 | \$10,0 | - \$100. | ~ | ~ | \$0.05 | ~ | | | ~ | ~ | | | | |

3. Press the tender you want to view.
| Tenders for AMC | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------|---|-----------|----------|-----------|------------|
| Site: AMC | - | | Tender: 6 | - | | |
| Details Control Externa | al | | | | | |
| POS Tender Description: | Accounts | | | 🔽 In Use | Table Ten | der In Use |
| Table Tender Description: | Accounts | | | | | |
| Туре: | Credit Card | - | | | | |
| Maximum Limit: | \$100,000 | | | | | |
| Floor Limit: | \$100,000 | | | | | |
| Minimum Limit: | -\$1,000 | | | | | |
| Maximum Cashout: | \$0 | | | | | |
| Rounding Increment: | 0 | | | | | |
| Surcharge: | 0% | | | | | |
| Surcharge Tax Rate: | 0% | | | | | |
| Surcharge Department: | Surcharge Department | - | | | | |
| Group: | 6 | | | | | |
| Ledger #: | | | | | | |
| Bank Account: | Main Cheque Book | - | | | | |
| Drop Alarm: | 0 | | | | | |
| Message | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | <u> </u> | | | | Delet | |
| | | | | Mew 💾 | — Delete | Save |

4. Type the minimum purchase amount in the Minimum Limit field.

See *Tender Maintenance screen* on page 341.

5. Press Save

The changes are saved.

Editing a tender type to prevent refunds

Prevent refunds of a tender type so that your Point of Sale cannot try to create a refund in a type that you are not capable of supplying. For example, a shopping centre voucher that must be refunded as cash.

Note: You can also enforce supervisor authorisations for refunds of a tender type by selecting the **Require Supervisor for Refunds** field in the Control tab.

To disable refunds for a tender type:

- 1. Press in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Management > Tenders.



The Tenders report is displayed.

| Ter | ٦d | le | rs | Rep | ort | : | | | | | | | | | × |
|-------|----|----|-----------|--------|--------|-------------|---|-------|--------|---|-------|--------------------------------|------------|---------------|--------|
| Descr | ID | | In Use | | | | | Round | | | Super | Requi Super For Refun | To Void | Open Drawe | Exterr |
| Αςςοι | L | 6 | ~ | \$100 | \$100, | - \$1,00 | | | \$0.00 | ~ | | | ~ | | Debto |
| Amex | (| 5 | ✓ | \$1,00 | \$1,00 | \$0.00 | | | \$0.05 | ~ | | ~ | ✓ | ✓ | |
| CASH | | 1 | ~ | \$10,0 | \$10,0 | - \$100. | ~ | ~ | \$0.05 | ~ | | | ~ | ~ | |

3. Press the tender you want to view.

| Tenders for AMC | | | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------|--------|-----|----------------------|------------|
| Site: AMC | • | Tender | : 6 | - | |
| Details Control Externa | al | | | | |
| POS Tender Description: | Accounts | | | 🔽 In Use 📃 Table Ter | der In Use |
| Table Tender Description: | Accounts | | | | |
| Туре: | Credit Card | | | | |
| Maximum Limit: | \$100,000 | | | | |
| Floor Limit: | \$100,000 | | | | |
| Minimum Limit: | -\$1,000 | | | | |
| Maximum Cashout: | \$0 | | | | |
| Rounding Increment: | 0 | | | | |
| Surcharge: | 0% | | | | |
| Surcharge Tax Rate: | 0% | | | | |
| Surcharge Department: | Surcharge Department | | | | |
| Group: | 6 | | | | |
| Ledger #: | | | | | |
| Bank Account: | Main Cheque Book 🗸 | | | | |
| Drop Alarm: | 0 | | | | |
| Message | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | 💾 New 📃 🗕 Delete | Save |

4. Press the Control tab.

The Control tab is displayed.

| Tenders for AMC | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Site: AMC 🗸 | Tender: 6 |
| Details Control External | |
| | Allow Over Tender |
| | Require Supervisor |
| | Require Supervisor For Refunds |
| | Refund as Cash |
| | Enable Rounding |
| | Open Drawer |
| | Cash Out |
| | Allowed To Void |
| | 🛃 Allow To Refund |
| | Collect Card Details |
| | Must Authorise |
| | Ignore Expiry Date |
| | Validate Card |
| | |
| | 🖺 New 🗖 Delete 🗐 🖬 Save |

See Tender Maintenance screen on page 341.

- 5. Select the tender type that refunds for this tender should be processed as instead in the Refund as drop-down list. For example, refund a shopping centre voucher as cash.
- 6. Clear the Allow To Refund field.
- 7. Press Save

The changes are saved.

Editing a tender type to prevent voids

Prevent voids if voiding a particular tender type after it is submitted could cause security or balancing issues. For example, if a payment must be processed to be accepted by the Point of Sale.

Note: If an operator makes a mistake with a non-voidable tender, they must void the entire transaction and create it again.

To disable voids for a tender type:

- 1. Press in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Management > Tenders.



The Tenders report is displayed.

| Гer | nde | e | rs | Rep | oort | : | | | | | | | | | * |
|-------|-----|---|-----------|--------|--------|------------------------|---|-------|--------|---|-------|--------------------------------|------------|---------------|--------|
| Descr | ID | | In Use | | | Minim Limit (\$) | | Round | | | Super | Requi Super For Refun | To Void | Open Drawe | Exterr |
| Αςςοι | | 6 | ~ | \$100 | \$100 | - \$1,00 | | | \$0.00 | ~ | | | ~ | | Debto |
| Amex | | 5 | ✓ | \$1,00 | \$1,00 | \$0.00 | | | \$0.05 | ~ | | ~ | ✓ | ✓ | |
| CASH | | 1 | ~ | \$10,0 | \$10,0 | - \$100. | ~ | ~ | \$0.05 | ~ | | | ~ | ~ | |

3. Press the tender you want to view.

| Tenders for AMC | | | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------|--------|-----|----------------------|------------|
| Site: AMC | • | Tender | : 6 | - | |
| Details Control Externa | al | | | | |
| POS Tender Description: | Accounts | | | 🔽 In Use 📃 Table Ter | der In Use |
| Table Tender Description: | Accounts | | | | |
| Туре: | Credit Card | | | | |
| Maximum Limit: | \$100,000 | | | | |
| Floor Limit: | \$100,000 | | | | |
| Minimum Limit: | -\$1,000 | | | | |
| Maximum Cashout: | \$0 | | | | |
| Rounding Increment: | 0 | | | | |
| Surcharge: | 0% | | | | |
| Surcharge Tax Rate: | 0% | | | | |
| Surcharge Department: | Surcharge Department | | | | |
| Group: | 6 | | | | |
| Ledger #: | | | | | |
| Bank Account: | Main Cheque Book 🗸 | | | | |
| Drop Alarm: | 0 | | | | |
| Message | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | 💾 New 📃 🗕 Delete | Save |

4. Press the Control tab.

The Control tab is displayed.

| Tenders for AMC | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Site: AMC 🗸 | Tender: 6 |
| Details Control External | |
| | Allow Over Tender |
| | Require Supervisor |
| | Require Supervisor For Refunds |
| | Refund as Cash 👻 |
| | Enable Rounding |
| | Open Drawer |
| | Cash Out |
| | 🔽 Allowed To Void |
| | 🔽 Allow To Refund |
| | Collect Card Details |
| | Must Authorise |
| | Ignore Expiry Date |
| | Validate Card |
| | |
| | 🖺 New 📃 — Delete 🔲 🕞 Save |
| | |

See Tender Maintenance screen on page 341.

- 5. Clear the Allowed To Void field.
- 6. Press Save

The changes are saved.

Editing a tender type to require supervisor authorisation

Add a supervisor authorisation requirement to a tender if you want to ensure operators cannot process a particular tender without a manager's consent. For example, if a tender type is considered at high risk of fraud, or is not usually accepted but still available.

To require a supervisor authorisation:

- 1. Press **Company** in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Management > Tenders.

| 👚 Home | 🚰 Sales | 🍰 Customers | 💻 Products | 硻 Vision | Company | 🕀 Hist | ory 🕑 Suggestion | 15 |
|--------|---------|-------------|------------|----------|----------------|---------------|------------------|-------------------|
| | | | | | 🊊 Company M | laintenance ▸ | | |
| | | | | | 🕕 Ledger / Cas | sh Book 🔹 🕨 | | |
| | | | | | 噛 Franchise Ma | aintenance 🕨 | | |
| | | | | | 戂 Fashion Ma | intenance 🔸 | | |
| | | | | | 🛄 Site | • | 🎤 Management 🕨 | 💈 Temperature |
| | | | | | 🕪 Access | • | Control | 📌 Tenders |
| | | | | | 🤓 Support | • | | POS Ini File |
| | | | | | 📕 PDT Emulato | or 🕨 | | 🗇 POS Files |
| | | | | | 🤱 Users | • | | 🕒 Site Hours |
| | | | | | 🕍 Industry | + | | Budgets |
| | | | | | | | | Targets |
| | | | | | | | | 🔏 Manager Reports |
| | | | | | | | | 🧟 Clerk Reports |
| | | | | | | | | 🔄 Email Reports |
| | | | | | | | | SMS Reports |
| | | | | | | | | 🔏 Manager Reports |
| | | | | | | | | 🔏 Cashier Reports |

The Tenders report is displayed.

| Ter | nde | ers | Re | p | ort | | | | | | | | | | × | Site | |
|-------|-----|-----------|-------|----|--------|--------------|---|-------|--------|---|-------|----------|------------|---------------|--------|-------------------|--------------|
| Descr | ID | In Use | | it | Limit | Limit | | Round | | | Super | Super | To Void | Open Drawe | Exterr | AMC | |
| Αςςοι | e | 5 🗸 | \$10 | 0, | \$100, | - \$1,00 | | | \$0.00 | ~ | | | ~ | | Debto | Add to Favourites | Create Tende |
| Amex | 5 | 5 🗸 | \$1,0 | 00 | \$1,00 | \$0.00 | | | \$0.05 | ~ | | ~ | ~ | ✓ | | | |
| CASH | 1 | ~ | \$10 | ,0 | \$10,0 | - \$100.(| ~ | ~ | \$0.05 | ~ | | | ~ | ~ | | | |

3. Press the tender you want to view.

| Tenders for AMC | | | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------|--------|-----|----------------------|------------|
| Site: AMC | • | Tender | : 6 | - | |
| Details Control Externa | al | | | | |
| POS Tender Description: | Accounts | | | 🔽 In Use 📃 Table Ter | der In Use |
| Table Tender Description: | Accounts | | | | |
| Туре: | Credit Card | | | | |
| Maximum Limit: | \$100,000 | | | | |
| Floor Limit: | \$100,000 | | | | |
| Minimum Limit: | -\$1,000 | | | | |
| Maximum Cashout: | \$0 | | | | |
| Rounding Increment: | 0 | | | | |
| Surcharge: | 0% | | | | |
| Surcharge Tax Rate: | 0% | | | | |
| Surcharge Department: | Surcharge Department | | | | |
| Group: | 6 | | | | |
| Ledger #: | | | | | |
| Bank Account: | Main Cheque Book 🗸 | | | | |
| Drop Alarm: | 0 | | | | |
| Message | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | 💾 New 📃 🗕 Delete | Save |

4. Press the Control tab.

The Control tab is displayed.

| Tenders for AMC | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Site: AMC 🗸 | Tender: 6 |
| Details Control External | |
| | Allow Over Tender |
| | Require Supervisor |
| | Require Supervisor For Refunds |
| | Refund as Cash 👻 |
| | Enable Rounding |
| | Open Drawer |
| | Cash Out |
| | 🔽 Allowed To Void |
| | 🔽 Allow To Refund |
| | Collect Card Details |
| | Must Authorise |
| | Ignore Expiry Date |
| | Validate Card |
| | |
| | 🕅 New 📃 🗖 Delete |
| | |

See Tender Maintenance screen on page 341.

- 5. Select the Require Supervisor field.
- 6. Press Save

The changes are saved.

Editing a tender type to add a surcharge

Add a surcharge to a tender type so the Point of Sale automatically adds a small amount to cover the cost of processing this payment. For example, to cover the merchant charges for processing credit cards.

To add a surcharge to a tender type:

- 1. Press **Company** in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Management > Tenders.

| 🁚 Home | 🚰 Sales | 🍰 Customers | 🥅 Products | 🖳 Vision | Company | 🕀 Hist | tory | 🕑 Suggestion | ns | |
|--------|---------|-------------|------------|----------|----------------|---------------|------|--------------|----|-----------------|
| | | | | | 🚊 Company M | laintenance 🕨 | | | | |
| | | | | | 🕒 Ledger / Cas | sh Book 🔹 🕨 | | | | |
| | | | | | 噛 Franchise Ma | aintenance 🔸 | | | | |
| | | | | | Fashion Ma | intenance 🔸 | | | | |
| | | | | | 🛄 Site | • | P | Management 🕨 | 1 | Temperature |
| | | | | | 🕬 Access | + | 1 | Control • | ۶ | Tenders |
| | | | | | 🤓 Support | • | | | IN | POS Ini File |
| | | | | | 📕 PDT Emulato | or 🕨 | | | ß | POS Files |
| | | | | | 🤱 Users | • | | | œ | Site Hours |
| | | | | | 🕍 Industry | • | | | \$ | Budgets |
| | | | | | | | | | 0 | Targets |
| | | | | | | | | | 2 | Manager Reports |
| | | | | | | | | | 8 | Clerk Reports |
| | | | | | | | | | E | Email Reports |
| | | | | | | | | | | SMS Reports |
| | | | | | | | | | 2 | Manager Reports |
| | | | | | | | | | 2 | Cashier Reports |

The Tenders report is displayed.

| Ter | de | ers | Rep | ort | : | | | | | | | | | \checkmark | | |
|-------|----|-----------|--------|------------|-------------|-------|-------|--------|-------|-------|--------|------|-------|--------------|-------------------|---------------|
| D | | 1- | 14 | E 1 | Martin | A.U | E | D | A.II | Deres | Derect | A.II | 0 | Ester | Site | |
| Descr | ID | In Use | | | Limit | | Round | | | Super | Super | | Drawe | Exterr | AMC | : |
| | | | (0) | (Φ) | (Φ) | Tende | | | Refui | | Refun | | | | | |
| Αςςοι | 6 | ~ | \$100, | \$100, | - \$1,00 | | | \$0.00 | ~ | | | ~ | | Debto | Add to Favourites | Create Tender |
| Amex | 5 | ~ | \$1,00 | \$1,00 | \$0.00 | | | \$0.05 | ~ | | ~ | ~ | ✓ | | | |
| CASH | 1 | ~ | \$10,0 | \$10,0 | - \$100. | ~ | ~ | \$0.05 | ~ | | | ~ | ~ | | | |

3. Press the tender you want to view.

| Tenders for AMC | | | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------|---------|---|------------|---------------------|
| Site: AMC | - | Tender: | 6 | • | |
| Details Control Externa | al | | | | |
| POS Tender Description: | Accounts | | | 🔽 In Use 📃 | Table Tender In Use |
| Table Tender Description: | Accounts | | | | |
| Type: | Credit Card 🗸 | | | | |
| Maximum Limit: | \$100,000 | | | | |
| Floor Limit: | \$100,000 | | | | |
| Minimum Limit: | -\$1,000 | | | | |
| Maximum Cashout: | \$0 | | | | |
| Rounding Increment: | 0 | | | | |
| Surcharge: | 0% | | | | |
| Surcharge Tax Rate: | 0% | | | | |
| Surcharge Department: | Surcharge Department | | | | |
| Group: | 6 | | | | |
| Ledger #: | | | | | |
| Bank Account: | Main Cheque Book | | | | |
| Drop Alarm: | 0 | | | | |
| Message | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | | |
| | | | | Mew | - Delete 🛛 🗖 Save |
| | | | | | - Delete |

4. Type the percentage you want to add as a surcharge in the Surcharge field. For example, to add a 2% surcharge, type 2.

Note: You cannot add a flat-rate surcharge.

5. If surcharges attract a tax, type the rate at which the surcharge should be taxed in the Surcharge Tax Rate field.

See Tender Maintenance screen on page 341.

6. Press Save

The changes are saved.

Deactivating a tender type

Deactivate a tender type to remove it from the Point of Sale without deleting the tender type.

To deactivate a tender type:

- 1. Press in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Management > Tenders.



The Tenders report is displayed.

| Ter | nde | eı | rs I | Rep | ort | | | | | | | | | | (> | | |
|-------|-----|----|-----------|--------|--------|------------------------|---|-------|--------|---|-------|-------|---|---------------|--------|-------------------|---------------|
| Descr | ID | | In Use | | | Minim Limit (\$) | | Round | | | Super | Super | | Open Drawe | Exterr | Site AMC | : |
| Αςςοι | | 6 | ~ | \$100, | \$100, | - \$1,00 | | | \$0.00 | ~ | | Refun | ~ | | Debto | Add to Favourites | Create Tender |
| Amex | | 5 | ✓ | \$1,00 | \$1,00 | \$0.00 | | | \$0.05 | ~ | | ~ | ~ | ~ | | | |
| CASH | | 1 | ~ | \$10,0 | \$10,0 | - \$100. | ~ | ~ | \$0.05 | ~ | | | ~ | ~ | | | |

3. Press the tender you want to view.

| Tenders for AMC | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------|-----------|--------------------------------|
| Site: AMC | * | Tender: 6 | ~ |
| Details Control Externa | al | | |
| POS Tender Description: | Accounts | | 📝 In Use 📃 Table Tender In Use |
| Table Tender Description: | Accounts | | |
| Туре: | Credit Card | | |
| Maximum Limit: | \$100,000 | | |
| Floor Limit: | \$100,000 | | |
| Minimum Limit: | -\$1,000 | | |
| Maximum Cashout: | \$0 | | |
| Rounding Increment: | 0 | | |
| Surcharge: | 0% | | |
| Surcharge Tax Rate: | 0% | | |
| Surcharge Department: | Surcharge Department | | |
| Group: | б | | |
| Ledger #: | | | |
| Bank Account: | Main Cheque Book 👻 | | |
| Drop Alarm: | 0 | | |
| Message | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | 🖹 New 📒 Delete 🔲 🖬 Save |
| | | | Lines Delete M Save |

4. Clear the In Use field.

See *Tender Maintenance screen* on page 341.

5. Press Save

The tender is deactivated.

Deleting a tender type

Delete a tender type to remove it from the Portal.

Important note: Only delete a tender type that has never been used. All tender history will be deleted. If you do not want a tender type to be used any more, remove it from the Point of Sale. See *Deactivating a tender type* on page 337.

To delete a tender type:

- 1. Press in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Management > Tenders.



The Tenders report is displayed.

| Гer | nde | e | rs | Rep | oor | t | | | | | | | | | × |
|-------|-----|---|-----------|--------|---------|----------------------------|---|-------|--------|---|-------|-------|------------|---------------|--------|
| Descr | ID | | In Use | | | r Minim t Limit (\$) | | Round | | | Super | Super | To Void | Open Drawe | Exterr |
| Αςςοι | | 6 | ~ | \$100 | , \$100 |), - \$1,00 | | | \$0.00 | ~ | | | ~ | | Debto |
| Amex | | 5 | ✓ | \$1,0 | 0 \$1,0 | 0 \$0.00 | | | \$0.05 | ✓ | | ✓ | ✓ | ✓ | |
| CASH | | 1 | ~ | \$10,0 | D \$10, | 0 - \$100. | * | ~ | \$0.05 | ~ | | | ~ | ~ | |

3. Press the tender you want to view.

| Tenders for AMC | | | |
|---------------------------|----------------------|-----------|------------------------------|
| Site: AMC | • | Tender: 6 | * |
| Details Control Externa | al | | |
| POS Tender Description: | Accounts | | 🗾 In Use 📃 Table Tender In U |
| Table Tender Description: | Accounts | | |
| Type: | Credit Card 👻 | | |
| Maximum Limit: | \$100,000 | | |
| Floor Limit: | \$100,000 | | |
| Minimum Limit: | -\$1,000 | | |
| Maximum Cashout: | \$0 | | |
| Rounding Increment: | 0 | | |
| Surcharge: | 0% | | |
| Surcharge Tax Rate: | 0% | | |
| Surcharge Department: | Surcharge Department | | |
| Group: | 6 | | |
| Ledger #: | | | |
| Bank Account: | Main Cheque Book | | |
| Drop Alarm: | 0 | | |
| Message | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | 🎦 New 🛑 Delete 🔲 🖬 Sav |

4. Press — Delete .

The tender is deleted.

Tender Maintenance screen

Use this screen to create and maintain the rules by which different tenders can operate on your Point of Sale. For example, whether credit cards attract a surcharge, or the maximum amount of cash you will accept.

Opening the Tender Maintenance screen

To open the Tender Maintenance screen:

- 1. Press in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Management > Tenders.



The Tenders report is displayed.

| Tend | e | rs | Rep | or | t | | | | | | | | × | l'azor | 1 |
|----------|---|-----------|--------|-------|------------------------|---|-------|--------|---|------|------------|----------------|-------|-------------------|---------------|
| Descr ID | | ln Use | | | Minin Limit (\$) | | Round | | | 1000 | To Void | Cipen Drawe | | AMC | > |
| Accol | 6 | * | \$100 | \$100 | \$1,00 | | | \$0.00 | * | | * | | Debto | Add to Favourites | Create Tender |
| Amex | 5 | 4 | \$1,00 | \$1,0 | \$0.00 | | | \$0.05 | 4 | * | * | * | | | |
| CASE | 1 | 4 | \$10,0 | \$10, | \$100 | 4 | ~ | \$0.05 | 1 | | 1 | * | | | |

3. Press the tender you want to view.

| Site: AHC • Tender: 6 • Details Control External In Use Table Tender In Use Table Tender Description: Accounts In Use Table Tender In Use Type: Credit Card • In Use Table Tender In Use Haximum Limit: \$100,000 • • • • Hoor Limit: \$100,000 • <th>Tenders for AMC</th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> <th></th> | Tenders for AMC | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------------------|----------------------|----|--------|---|----------|-------------|-----------|
| POS Tender Description: Accounts Table Tender Description: Accounts Type: Credit Card Maximum Limit: \$100,000 Floor Limit: \$100,000 Maximum Limit: \$100,000 Maximum Limit: \$100,000 Maximum Cashout: \$0 Rounding Increment: 0 Surcharge Tax Rate: 0% Surcharge Department: Surcharge Department Group: 6 Ledger #: | Site: AMC | | Те | ender: | 6 | * | | |
| Table Tender Description:AccountsType:Credit CardMaximum Limit:\$100,000Floor Limit:\$100,000Minimum Limit:-\$1,000Maximum Cashout:\$0Sourcharge:0%Surcharge:0%Surcharge Tax Rate:0%Surcharge Department:Surcharge Department *Group:6Ledger #:Bank Account:Main Cheque Book *Drop Alarm:0Message | Details Control Externa | al | | | | | | |
| Type:Credit CardMaximum Limit:\$100,000Floor Limit:\$100,000Minimum Limit:\$1,000Maximum Cashout:\$0Sourcharge:0%Surcharge Tax Rate:0%Surcharge Department:\$ucharge Department *Group:6Ledger #:Image: Composition of the second for the seco | POS Tender Description: | Accounts | | | | 🔽 In Use | Table Tende | er In Use |
| Maximum Limit: \$100,000 Floor Limit: \$100,000 Minimum Limit: -\$1,000 Maximum Cashout: \$0 Rounding Increment: 0 Surcharge: 0% Surcharge Department: \$urcharge Department Group: 6 Ledger #: | Table Tender Description: | Accounts | | | | | | |
| Floor Limit: \$100,000 Minimum Limit: -\$1,000 Maximum Cashout: \$0 Rounding Increment: 0 Surcharge: 0% Surcharge Tax Rate: 0% Surcharge Department: Surcharge Department Group: 6 Ledger #: | Type: | Credit Card | - | | | | | |
| Minimum Limit: -\$1,000 Maximum Cashout: \$0 Rounding Increment: 0 0 0% Surcharge: 0% Surcharge Tax Rate: 0% Surcharge Department: Surcharge Department • Group: 6 Ledger #: | Maximum Limit: | \$100,000 | | | | | | |
| Maximum Cashout: \$0 Rounding Increment: 0 Surcharge: 0% Surcharge Tax Rate: 0% Surcharge Department: surcharge Department * Group: 6 Ledger #: Bank Account: Main Cheque Book * Drop Alarm: 0 Massage | Floor Limit: | \$100,000 | | | | | | |
| Rounding Increment: 0 Surcharge: 0% Surcharge Tax Rate: 0% Surcharge Department: Surcharge Department * Group: 6 Ledger #: | Minimum Limit: | -\$1,000 | | | | | | |
| Surcharge: 0% Surcharge Tax Rate: 0% Surcharge Department: Surcharge Department = Group: 6 Ledger #: Bank Account: Main Cheque Book = Drop Alarm: 0 Message | Maximum Cashout: | \$0 | | | | | | |
| Surcharge Tax Rate: 0% Surcharge Department: Surcharge Department * Group: 6 Ledger #: Bank Account: Main Cheque Book * Drop Alarm: 0 Message | Rounding Increment: | 0 | | | | | | |
| Surcharge Department Group: 6 Ledger #: Bank Account: Main Cheque Book Coop Alarm: 0 Message | Surcharge: | 0% | | | | | | |
| Group: 6 Ledger #: | Surcharge Tax Rate: | 0% | | | | | | |
| Ledger #: Bank Account: Main Cheque Book Drop Alarm: 0 Message | Surcharge Department: | Surcharge Department | - | | | | | |
| Bank Account: Main Cheque Book Drop Alarm: O Message | Group: | 6 | | | | | | |
| Drop Alarm: 0 Message | Ledger #: | | | | | | | |
| Message | Bank Account: | Main Cheque Book | * | | | | | |
| | Drop Alarm: | 0 | | | | | | |
| | Message | | | | | | | |
| P New Delete Save | | | | | | | | |
| P New Delete Save | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | New | - Delete | Save |

Tender Maintenance screen key fields and buttons

Common fields and buttons

| Field | Description |
|----------|--|
| Site | Select the site the tender applies to. |
| Tender | Select the unique code of the tender you want to edit. |
| new 🖺 | Press to create a new tender. |
| - Delete | Press to delete this tender. |
| Save | Press to save changes to this tender. |

Details tab

Use this field to define the rules applied to this tender, and how the Portal should treat it.

| Tenders for AMC | | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------|---|--------------------------------|
| Site: AMC | | Tender: | 6 | · · |
| Details Control External | | | | |
| POS Tender Description: | Accounts | | | 🔽 In Use 📃 Table Tender In Use |
| Table Tender Description: | Accounts | | | |
| Type: | Credit Card | | | |
| Maximum Limit: | \$100,000 | | | |
| Floor Limit: | \$100,000 | | | |
| Minimum Limit: | -\$1,000 | | | |
| Maximum Cashout: | \$0 | | | |
| Rounding Increment: | 0 | | | |
| Surcharge: | 0% | | | |
| Surcharge Tax Rate: | 0% | | | |
| Surcharge Department: | Surcharge Department 🛛 👻 | | | |
| Group: | 6 | | | |
| Ledger #: | | | | |
| Bank Account: | Main Cheque Book 🔹 | | | |
| Drop Alarm: | 0 | | | |
| Message | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | 🖹 New 📃 Delete 🔲 Save |

| Field | Description |
|-----------------------------|--|
| POS Tender Description | The description that appears on the Point of Sale tender buttons. |
| Table Tender Description | The description that appears on the Point of Sale tender buttons during table service. |
| Туре | Select the type of tender. |

| Field | Description |
|-------------------------|---|
| Maximum Limit | Select maximum amount a customer can pay with this tender in a single transaction. |
| Floor Limit | Select the maximum amount a customer can pay with this tender without supervisor authorisation. |
| Minimum Limit | Select the minimum transaction amount that can be paid with this tender. |
| Maximum Cashout | Select the maximum amount the customer can withdraw via cash out using this tender. |
| | Note: If you want to disable cash out for this tender, see the Control tab. |
| Rounding Increment | Select the increment the tender is rounded to. For example, if the smallest increment of your cash currency is 5 cents, type .05 fro the cash tender. |
| Surcharge | Type the percentage surcharge applied to this tender. For example, some credit cards may attract a 2% surcharge to cover the merchant fees. |
| Surcharge Tax Rate | Type the percentage rate of tax to be applied to the tender surcharge. |
| Surcharge Department | Select the department the tender surcharge should be applied to. |
| Group | Add tenders together. |

| Field | Description |
|------------------------|--|
| Ledger # | Type the unique code identifying the ledger that payments in this tender should be allocated to. |
| Bank Account | Select the bank account that payments of this tender should be recorded in. |
| Drop Alarm | Type the limit at which the Point of Sale should display a message to the operator to perform a handover. |
| Message | Type the message to display to the operator for the drop alarm. |
| In Use | Select to allow this tender to be used at Point of Sale terminals. |
| Table Tender In Use | Select to allow this tender to be used for table service Point of Sale terminals. |

Control tab

Use this tab to define the Point of Sale rules for the tender, such as whether it opens the cash drawer or requires supervisor authorisation.

| Tenders for AMC | | | | | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Site: AMC 🗸 | Tender: 6 | | | | | |
| Details Control External | | | | | | |
| | Allow Over Tender | | | | | |
| | Require Supervisor | | | | | |
| | Require Supervisor For Refunds | | | | | |
| | Refund as Cash | | | | | |
| | Enable Rounding | | | | | |
| | Open Drawer | | | | | |
| | Cash Out | | | | | |
| | Allowed To Void | | | | | |
| | Allow To Refund | | | | | |
| | Collect Card Details | | | | | |
| | Must Authorise | | | | | |
| | Ignore Expiry Date | | | | | |
| | Validate Card | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |
| | 🎦 New 📃 Delete 🔲 Save | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

| Field | Description |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Allow Over Tender | Select to allow customers to over pay with this tender. Their overpayment is returned as a refund. |
| | For example, cash tenders are usually allowed to overtender, and the operator returns the overage as change. Credit cards and EFTPOS tenders are not usually allowed to pay more than the owed amount. |
| Require Supervisor | Select to require a supervisor's authorisation to process the payments in this tender. |
| Require Supervisor For Refunds | Select to require a supervisor authorisation to process refunds in this tender. |

| Field | Description |
|-------------------------|--|
| Refund as | Select the tender to process refunds in. Typically this is used to ensure refunds are paid to the same tender they were paid with. |
| | You can also redirect a refund to another payment method if the tender is a type your Point of Sale cannot create, such as shopping centre vouchers. |
| Enable Rounding | Select to allow this tender to round totals using the rounding figure in the Details tab. |
| Open Drawer | Select to open the cash drawer when this payment is tendered. |
| Cash Out | Select to permit the customer to nominate a cash out amount with this tender. |
| Allowed To Void | Select if this tender can be voided on the Point of Sale. |
| Allowed To Refund | Select if this tender can be refunded. |
| Collect Card Details | Select to collect the customer's loyalty card details when this tender is used. |
| Must Authorise | Select to only accept this tender if the authorisation process is completed. |
| Ignore Expiry Date | Select to ignore the expiry dates on this tender. For example, to ignore the expiry dates of credit vouchers. |
| Validate Card | Select to confirm the CRC is correct. |

External tab

Use this tab to define additional functions the Portal fires when this tender is used.

| Tenders for AMC | | | |
|-----------------------|-----|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Site: AMC | * | Tender: 6 | * |
| Details Control Exten | nal | | |
| | | User Exit: DebtorTenderPortal.exe | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | 🎦 New 🛑 Delete 🔲 🖬 Save |
| | | | |

| Field | Description |
|-----------|--|
| User Exit | Use this to fire an external function after this tender is used. |

Tenders report

Use the Tenders report to view the tender types available per site.

Opening the Tenders report

To open the Tenders report:

- 1. Press Company in the main menu bar.
- 2. Press Site > Management > Tenders.



The Tenders report is displayed.

| Tend | de | rs | Rep | ort | 2 | | | | | | | × | | 1 |
|----------|----|-----------|--------|--------|--------|-------|--------|---|-----|---|---------------|-------|-------------------|---------------|
| | | | | | | | | | | | | | Site | |
| Desci ID |) | In Use | | | Limit | Round | | | per | | Open Drawe | | AMC | > |
| Accos | 6 | * | \$100 | \$100, | \$1,00 | | \$0.00 | * | | * | | Debto | Add to Favourites | Create Tender |
| Amex | 5 | 4 | \$1,00 | \$1,00 | \$0.00 | | \$0.05 | ~ | 1 | * | * | | | |
| CASE | 1 | * | \$10,0 | \$10,0 | \$100. | ~ | \$0.05 | 1 | | 1 | * | | | |

Tenders report key fields

Filters area

Use this area to filter the results shown in the report.

| Field | Description | | | | |
|-------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| Add to Favourites | Press to add this report to your Portal favourites for easier access. | | | | |
| Create Tender | Press to create a new tender type. | | | | |
| Site / Sites | Select the site or sites to report on. | | | | |

Report area

This area displays report information.

Note: Not all fields may be displayed at once. Some fields depend on your filter field selections.

| Field | Description |
|---------------|--|
| Description | The description that appears on the Point of Sale tender buttons. |
| ID | Unique code identifying the tender type. |
| In Use | This ender can be used at Point of Sale terminals. |
| Maximum Limit | The maximum amount a customer can pay with this tender in a single transaction. |
| Floor Limit | The maximum amount a customer can pay with this tender without supervisor authorisation. |
| Minimum Limit | The minimum transaction amount that can be paid with this tender. |

| Field | Description |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Allow Over Tender | Customers can over pay with this tender. Their overpayment is returned as a refund. |
| | For example, cash tenders are usually allowed to over tender, and the operator returns the overage as change. Creditcards and EFTPOS tenders are not usually allowed to pay more than the owed amount. |
| Enable Rounding | The tender rounds to the rounding increment indicated. |
| Rounding Increment | The increment the tender is rounded to. For example, if the smallest increment of your cash currency is 5 cents, the Rounding Increment is .05. |
| Allowed To Refund | This tender can be refunded. |
| Require Supervisor | Require a supervisor's authorisation to process payments in the tender. |
| Require Supervisor For Refunds | Require a supervisor authorisation to process refunds in this tender. |
| Allowed To Void | This tender can be voided on the Point of Sale. |
| Open Drawer | Open the cash drawer when this payment is tendered. |

| | Field | Description |
|----------|-------|--|
| External | | The Portal subsystem this tender type connects to. |
| | | For example, a debtor account tender connects to the Portal debtor system. |

Glossary

Account

An account is a general ledger structure that categorises particular kinds of income or expenditure for financial reports.

Advertising label

An advertising label is a large label designed to advertise the price of an item.

Appointment (Scheduler)

An appointment is an entry for a customer in the Scheduler that represents one or more specific services scheduled at a particular time for the customer. It can be retrieved by the Point of Sale and added to a transaction. Appointments can be rescheduled, cancelled or duplicated.

Aged balance

An aged balance is an amount of money owed that has been adjusted to factor an interest rate applied over time. For example: you owe a creditor \$1000, with a 10% interest. You pay \$700, leaving \$300 still to pay. After the interest period elapses, 10% interest is applied to the remaining \$300. Your aged balance is now \$330.

Balance

A balance is the total amount of money owed either by yourself to a creditor, or by a debtor to you. A balance may be:

- Positive, indicating money is owed.
- Zero, indicating no money is owed.
- Negative, indicating the party who owed money has over-paid. For example, if you pay a creditor \$1000 when you only owed \$999, your balance would be -\$1.

Barcode

A barcode is a string of numbers that links to an item. Items can have multiple barcodes assigned to them. Some barcodes called Price Embedded Barcodes encode information such as the quantity, weight or price of the item into the barcode. You can configure different types of price embedded barcodes in the Portal.

Batch (kit manufacture)

When manufacturing kits, a batch identifies a single point in time where a specified number of kits were manufactured together.

Batch (stock take)

When performing a continuous stock take, a batch identifies a collection of items scanned at one time by one or more PDTs.

Glossary

Brand

A brand is a means of identifying items that belong to the same product line. Items can only have one brand, but items from different suppliers may have the same brand.

Bonus loyalty points

Bonus loyalty points are additional loyalty points accrued for certain activities, such as purchasing particular items, or participating in a promotion. Bonus points are accrued in addition to regular loyalty points.

Bulk discount

A bulk discount is a discount on the purchase price that is offered when a certain number of units or weight of an item is purchased in a single transaction. An item can have different discount amounts depending on the number or amount purchased.

Company

A company represents your organisation within the Portal. A company can have one or more sites, representing physical locations of stores, including online stores. Some Portal configurations and features affect the entire company, other configurations can be specified per site.

Complete Order

A customer order is complete when:

- The order has been fulfilled on the Portal.
- The order has been marked as paid in full on the Portal or the customer has paid the remaining amount on the Point of Sale.
- The order has been collected or delivered.

Contract

A contract is a set of rules dictating the price, quantity and incentives offered by a supplier for a specific item, used by the Portal when calculating the best supplier to purchase a particular quantity of that item. Each contract relates to a single supplier and item, and you can have multiple contracts for each supplier and each item.

Controlled purchase order / Controlled requisition

A controlled purchase order or requisition cannot be finalised until it has been authorised by Head Office.

Cost matrix / price matrix

A cost matrix or price matrix is a means by which the Portal can automatically calculate the price of an item at each price level based on the item's supplier cost. You can create multiple cost levels, so that the price levels of an item that cost \$5 might be calculated very differently from an item that cost \$10.

A price matrix can be:

- Department-based, where all items within a department follow the same cost level rules.
- Supplier-based, where all items from the same supplier follow the same cost level rules.

Only one method can be used. You can also elect to use neither.

Credit adjustment

A credit adjustment adds credit to a balance, decreasing the amount of money owed. For example, if you owed a creditor \$100, a \$10 credit adjustment would mean you owed \$90. Credit adjustments are usually used to correct errors. If you need to decrease money owed due to a refund or return, you should use a credit note instead.

Credit limit

A credit limit is the maximum amount of money a debtor is allowed to owe your organisation at any one time. For example, if a debtor's credit limit is \$1000 and they already owe \$900, they can only go into debt to the value of another \$100.

Credit note

A credit note adds credit to a balance, decreasing the amount of money owed. It is usually created when a balance needs to be adjusted due to a return, refund or rebate.

Creditor

A creditor is an entity to whom your company owes money. They may be a supplier, providing the items your company sells, or they may provide another service, such as a cleaner. The Portal treats suppliers and creditors the same. They have a balance tracking how much you owe them, and a credit limit that determines how much your company is allowed to owe them at a time.

Creditor contract

A creditor contract is an agreement between your company and a creditor or supplier to supply a set quantity of an item at a set price for a set period of time.

Creditor payment

A creditor payment is a Portal record of paying invoices or debit adjustments. More than one invoice or debit adjustment may be paid either partially or in full in a single payment record. Creditor payments are a Portal record only and are not connected to your bank account.

Cross-reference

A cross-reference records the supplier's internal item code for an item to streamline the ordering process. Cross-references can make stock receipting easier, if suppliers use their internal codes on delivery dockets. Cross-references are also required to use the Portal Data Interchange (PDI) feature.

Glossary

Colour

A colour is one of the three item variation options under Fashion. An item with a designated style may have a colour defined, as well as a size. The terms colour size and style may be renamed for your Portal configuration.

Customer

A customer on the iZen Point of Sale is a person or organisation who purchases items in advance, to be collected or delivered at a later date. Customers may also have debtor accounts, where they are allowed to owe money to your organisation and can pay off that debt via the Point of Sale.

A customer on the Portal is a person who has interacted with your company in some way: they may have signed up for a loyalty member, ordered items from your company, opened a debtor account, requested a quote or has some other kind of interaction that created a customer account with their details in the Portal system. A customer may also be a loyalty member, marketing member or a debtor.

Debtor

A debtor is a customer who has been extended a line of credit by your organisation: they are allowed to owe a certain amount of money (up to their credit limit) to your organisation with the agreement the amount is paid off before a set period of time, which allows them to buy large quantities of goods, or buy items frequently and make payments at a later time. Customer orders that have not yet been collected or completed are not counted as "money owed". Customer accounts are separate from debtor accounts, and not all customers are debtors.

Debtor balance

A debtor balance is the amount a debtor currently owes your organisation. This amount only includes finalised transactions that have been added to the debtor's account for future payment, and does not include orders that have not been completed or collected yet.

Debtor contract

A debtor contract is an agreement between your company and a debtor, where they can purchase a set quantity of an item at a set price for a set period of time.

Debit adjustment

A debit adjustment debits a balance, increasing the amount of money owed. For example, if you owed a creditor \$100, a \$10 debit adjustment would mean you owed \$110. Debit adjustments are usually only used for corrections. If you need to record a charge due to an order of goods or services, you should use an invoice.

Delivery docket

A delivery docket is a type of stock receipt that records the incoming stock without creating a creditor invoice. Delivery dockets cannot record delivery fees or discounts. You can match delivery docket stock receipts to creditor invoices.

Department

A department is a means of categorising items in your inventory. Items can belong to only one department. Depending on your Portal configuration, you may have up to five levels of departments in a hierarchy, by default called Departments, Sub Departments, Categories, Sub Categories and Ranges.

Note: This documentation uses the Portal default names for these levels: Department and Division. Your Portal may be configured to use different names, but the function is the same. You can see the names and levels your Portal uses in the Department Layers tab of Company Maintenance.

Department cost level

A department cost level is a rule used by the Portal to automatically calculate prices for items within a certain cost bracket, according to how much they cost. For example, items below \$5 might be priced at 2 x cost. Items between \$5 and \$10 might be priced at 1.8 x cost.

Department promotion

A department promotion is a promotion that applies to all items within a specific department. A department promotion allows you to provide a discount for the items purchased, either immediately or as a credit voucher. The promotion can be restricted to only provide a discount if a minimum number of items or minimum sale amount is reached.

Discount

A discount is a reduction in the price of an item. Discounts can apply to:

- A selected item, calculated either per-unit or per-line.
- The whole transaction, calculated per-unit or per-line for every item in the transaction.

Note: Some items may have discount maximums. If the discount you select is greater than the maximum discount allowed for the item, the item is only discounted up to its maximum level.

Per-unit discounts can:

- Reduce an item's price by a percentage of the original price. For example, 10% off.
- Reduce an item's price by a flat amount. For example, \$1 off.
- Set the per-unit price to a set amount. For example, \$5 per item.
- Set the price of the item to its cost price plus a set amount.
- Remove the tax of an item.

Per-line discounts can:

Glossary

- Cap the total price for an item line to a predetermined amount. For example, the line total may be anything up to a maximum of \$10.
- Set the total price for an item line to a predetermined amount. For example, the line total is \$10.

A discount may also prompt the operator for a discount amount.

Note: The item and transaction discounts available and the item discount maximums are configured in the Portal.

Note: Special discounts such as some senior citizens' or disability discounts make an item tax exempt. If a tax exempt discount is applied, the customer must supply their Senior Citizen or Tax Exempt ID during the tender process in order to receive the discount. The Point of Sale displays the discount as if from the normal tax-inclusive price.

Division

Divisions are top-level classifications for departments in your company. The Portal offers two kinds of divisions to support the Oracle financial interfaces: Reporting and Financial. Each department belongs to a single reporting division and a single financial division.

DSD

A DSD is an external supplier that is not part of your company. You may configure different rules and restrictions for direct suppliers than are used for the company warehouse. You can also restrict sites to use only warehouse suppliers and prevent them from ordering from direct suppliers.

Employee

An employee is a member of your company staff that you want to roster on to your staff schedule. Employees may or may not have access to Portal and Point of Sale systems, depending on their privileges and account status.

Fashion

Fashion is the Portal feature that allows you to create variation of items, such as different colours, sizes and styles of the same item. The default labels of colour, size and style can be changed to something that suits your inventory.

Family card

A family card is a loyalty card that is linked to the loyalty cards of other customers who are immediate family members. Family cards may share loyalty points.
Fixture

A fixture is a physical structure or defined area within your site that contains stock. This may include gondolas, counters, refrigerators, back-room receipt trolleys, tables, wall sections or any other area that regularly contains stock on your site. Fixtures are used primarily during stock take.

Frequent shopper item

A frequent shopping item is an item that gives loyalty members additional loyalty rewards for purchasing it.

Gambling machine

A gambling machine is a single, specific machine at a gambling venue, such as a slot machine.

Gambling session

A gambling session is a period of continuous gambling.

Gambling spin

A gambling spin is a single instance of betting, for example betting on one round of a slot machine.

Gambling venue

A gambling venue is a place that provides gambling machines for customers to use. A venue may have multiple gambling machines.

Global price change

A global price change is an instruction to change the price of an item in the future, either at a single site, or across several sites at the same time.

Group promotion

A group promotion is a promotion that applies to all items within a group that you define. A group promotion allows you to provide a free item or a discount for the items purchased, either immediately or as a credit voucher. The promotion can be restricted to only provide a discount if a minimum number of items or minimum sale amount is reached.

Group purchase order

A group purchase order is a purchase order that combines the requisitions from several sites into one purchase order. Stock levels can be allocated to each site during the creation of the order.

GSA card

A GSA (Gambler's Subtle Assist) card is a card that anonymously identifies a gambling customer to the Portal, and helps prevent problem gambling by allowing a customer to set limits to their gambling time, periods and amounts.

Home delivery

Home delivery is a feature that allows customers to order their items online, over a phone or by mail, and have them delivered to their house.

Interest rate

An interest rate dictates the amount of interest that is charged on overdue debts by your company.

Inventory

The inventory is the Portal feature of maintaining all items that you offer for sale in your company.

Invoice

An invoice details an amount owed by an entity such as your company or a debtor, and the goods or services that incurred that cost. An invoice usually details the period of time by which it must be paid.

You can also receipt stock using an invoice. An invoice stock receipt automatically creates an invoice for that creditor in your Portal records, and allows you to record additional information such as delivery fees and discounts.

Inter-branch transfers (IBT)

An inter-branch transfer is a transfer of stock from one site within a company to another.

Item

An item represents a good or service provided by your organisation. Items are added to transactions in order to sell or return them. An item will include information about its:

Barcode.

Note: An item can have more than one barcode.

- Description.
- Unit of measurement, for example an item may be sold by weight or as individual units.
- Price per unit of measurement.

Items also have additional information stored on the Portal, such as stock on hand, promotions and discount maximums.

Item group

An item group is a group of items created for reporting purposes. For example, items that are frequently sold in an impulse purchase fixture. Items can belong to multiple groups.

Item label

An item label is a label with price and barcode information for that item. It is usually attached to each unit of the item, whereas a shelf label provides a single label to describe all units of that item on the shelf.

Item options

Items can be modified with options to detail the customer's specific request. For example, a coffee order may contain soy milk or extra sugar. The options available for each item must be configured in the Portal.

Item type

An item type is a way of categorising items for reporting purposes. Items can have only one type.

Item variation

An item variation is an item that uses Fashion variations of colour, size and style. The default labels of colour, size and style may be renamed for your Portal configuration.

Jackpot

A jackpot is a prize of loyalty points that accrue over a period from eligible transactions that are awarded to a randomly-selected transaction.



Journal

A journal is a unique code identifying a date, site and terminal for a transaction within the Portal.

Kit

A kit is an item that is made up of several other items in your inventory. The kit item itself does not have a stock-on-hand. Instead, when a kit item is sold, the stock-on-hand of the component items is decreased accordingly.

Label

A label is attached to an item or a nearby fixture and displays information about that item, such as the item's price, best before date and quantity, cooking or nutritional information, or a barcode. Labels can be printed via the Point of Sale.

Layby

A layby is a transaction where a customer commits to purchase a selection of items at a future date. The customer must pay the full balance by the due date or forfeit the items. The site commits to set the items aside for the customer, so they can be collected when the layby is paid in full. Depending on the company policy, laybys may incur additional setup fees, or require the customer to pay a minimum deposit when opening the layby.

Laybys can only be created and paid for through the Point of Sale, and can only be edited or cancelled on the Portal. Layby collection is not recorded.

Loyalty

Loyalty is a system to encourage customers to return to your organisation. For example, by:

- Offering discounts on purchases.
- Offering exclusive promotions.
- Allocating points for each purchase that can be redeemed on future purchases.

Loyalty is configured for your organisation on the Portal.

Loyalty card

A loyalty card is a physical or electronic card that uniquely identifies a customer's loyalty account, and records:

- Contact information.
- Whether the customer wants to be notified of promotions, and which contact method to use.
- The customer's purchases on that card.
- The points balance, if your loyalty is configured to award points.

Loyalty card type

A loyalty card type defines the rules of the loyalty card, such as how they accrue loyalty points, how points can be redeemed, and whether cards can be upgraded or downgraded to other types.



Loyalty department

A loyalty department allows you to control how a department's items accrue loyalty points for customers who purchase them, and how points are redeemed on items in that department.

Loyalty group

A loyalty group is a tool for categorising loyalty members to provide jackpots or rewards, or for reporting purposes. Loyalty members can belong to more than one group, and loyalty groups can contain loyalty members with different card types.



Loyalty points

Loyalty points are accrued by loyalty members for purchasing your company's goods or services. The number of loyalty points a loyalty member receives from a purchase is controlled by the item, the loyalty card, loyalty departments and other settings. Loyalty points can be redeemed to purchase goods, or exchanged for vouchers.

Loyalty voucher

A loyalty voucher is a voucher that can be used to purchase goods or services at your company. It is created by redeeming loyalty points for a specific value.

Ledger

A ledger is a financial category or general ledger grouping that a transaction corresponds to for accounting purposes. For example, Expenses, Staff Salary, etc. The Portal uses a ledger for the Trail Balance Profit report. Your Portal may be configured not to use other ledgers.

Ledger type

A ledger type is a category or grouping of ledgers for accounting and reporting purposes, such as Income or Expenses. Your Portal may be configured not to use ledgers.

Line minimum

A line minimum is the minimum number of different items that must be in a transaction to trigger an effect, such as a promotion. Each unique item in a transaction creates its own line. Multiple units of the same item are recorded on the same line. A line minimum of 3 requires 3 unique items to be purchased.

Mail out

A mail out is a communication sent to your customers via email, SMS or postal mail, with marketing, survey, promotion or other information attached.

Manufactured Kit

A manufactured kit is an item that is made up of several other items in your inventory. The kit item must be manufactured on site before it can be sold, and the stock-on-hand of the kit item is tracked by the Portal. When you manufacture a kit, the stock-on-hand of the component items is decreased and the stock-on-hand of the kit item is increased accordingly.

Marketing member

A marketing member is a customer who has joined your marketing program to receive marketing information. They may or may not be a loyalty member or other customer: the marketing list is maintained separately from the loyalty and customer lists.

Matching

Matching is the process of linking a delivery docket receipt with a creditor invoice you have created in the Portal. Invoice-type stock receipts automatically create a creditor invoice and do not need to be matched.

Menu area

A menu area is a category of items designed to group items into meal types during table service. For example, coffees, mains, desserts. Menu areas control which modifier items can be applied to which prime items.

Modifier item

A modifier item is an item in your inventory that is used to add a modification to another item, such as adding 'soy milk' to a coffee. While modifier items can have costs and add to the price of the item they are modifying, they cannot be sold directly on the Point of Sale.

Offer

An offer is a type of promotion that requires a coupon or code to be presented, and can be configured with a limit on the number redemptions allowed during a certain period. For example, instead of allowing 50% off to every customer, 50% off is only given to the customers who present the offer coupon, or only the first fifty customers who present the offer coupon each day.

Open transaction

An open transaction is a transaction that has not yet been finalised. For example, a creditor invoice that has not been paid.

Operator

An operator is a staff member who uses the Point of Sale to process transactions or manage the cash drawer. Each operator is identified by a unique operator code and password that they use to log into the Point of Sale. Operator codes are unique to each site, but do not have to be unique within a company.

Pack

A pack represents the number of units that an item is supplied in. For example, you may sell cans of soft drink individually, but they are be ordered in packs of 24 from the supplier. This is different to a referral, where both the single can and the pack of cans are tracked in the inventory.

Pallet

A pallet is a set of cartons containing items that are grouped together as a specific collection so they can be tracked from supplier through to sale via barcodes. A pallet usually has a special barcode that encodes the number of cartons it contains, while each carton has a special barcode detailing the quantity of items it contains and their expiry dates.

Pallet barcodes may also be linked electronically to the carton barcodes.

Payment terms

Payment terms is the number of days after issuing an invoice that a creditor expects to be paid. Common payment terms are 21, 30, 60 or 90.

PDT

A PDT, or portable data terminal, is a small hand-held device with a touchscreen and an inbuilt scanner that can interact with the Portal to sell, order or count stock via the PDT software interface. PDTs are registered as terminals for a site, just as full Point of Sale terminals are, and require operators to log in to use them.

PLU group

A Price Look Up (PLU) group is a way of categorising items for reporting.

PLU Loyalty group

A loyalty Price Look Up (PLU) group provides special loyalty rewards to loyalty members when they purchase items in this PLU group.

Portal Data Interchange (PDI)

The Portal Data Interchange (PDI) is a Portal feature that allows two separate companies that both use the AMC Convergent IT Portal to streamline their procurement process by automating the creation of customer orders and stock receipts between the companies.

Permission

A permission is a configuration that determines whether an operator is allowed to perform a specific task. For example, the ability to authorise purchase orders or change employee records may be restricted to certain individuals.

Portal operator

A Portal operator is someone with login credentials to your company's Portal. What a Portal operator can do depends on their permissions. A Portal operator cannot use their Portal login to log into the Point of Sale.

Point of Sale operator

A Point of Sale operator is someone with login credentials to your site's Point of Sale and PDTs. Depending on their permissions, they may have limited access to some Portal functionality through a PDT, but they cannot use their Point of Sale login to log into the Portal.

Point of Sale supervisor

A Point of Sale supervisor is a Point of Sale operator with some additional permissions to do things like authorise changes to the Point of Sale terminal, authorise gift voucher returns, or anything else that your Point of Sale configuration requires a supervisor's authorisation for. Their supervisor status is separate from any Portal permissions they may have. Depending on their permissions, they may have limited access to some Portal functionality through a PDT, but they cannot use their Point of Sale login to log into the Portal.

Point of Sale Transaction

A Point of Sale transaction is an exchange of items, which represent goods or services provided by your organisation, for payment. Transactions include all the relevant information about the exchange, such as:

- The date, time, site and location of the transaction.
- The operator who performed the transaction, and which terminal they used.
- The items purchased or returned and in what quantities.
- The amounts and types of payments provided, including any change or reimbursement provided to the customer or redeemed loyalty points.

Note: Transactions cannot be finalised until they balance. That is, the amount owed by the customer is zero, and any amount that has been overtendered has been issued as change.

• The loyalty number linked to the transaction, if applicable.

You can view what is currently included in the transaction in the Transaction list of the Point of Sale.

Note: In the Portal, a transaction also refers to an exchange of money, such as the payment of a creditor, or a debit adjustment.

Price change

A price change updates the Portal with new prices for each price level of an item. Price changes can only be performed by operators with sufficient Portal privileges.

Price level

The Portal inventory system can store multiple price levels. For example, you may have one price level for retail customers and another for corporate or wholesale customers. The Point of Sale can be configured to use the appropriate price level when a debtor or customer is added to the transaction.

Prime item

A prime item is an item that can be sold normally through your Point of Sale. Most of the items in your inventory are likely to be prime items.

Prize

A prize is an award of loyalty points to one or more random transactions selected from all transactions in a specified period. For example, a prize may be awarded to three transactions every day.



Procurement

The procurement system is the set of Portal features that manage and maintain the act of replenishing your stock levels, including managing creditors, contracts, requisitions, purchase orders, stock receipts, returns, adjustments and stock take.

Promotion

A promotion is a Portal feature which lets you create sophisticated rules to offer discounts, free items or rebates when the customer purchases a particular set of or combination of items. The Portal allows you to create promotions based on departments, suppliers, or your own custom item groups.

Promotion group

A promotion group is a group of items you define that either is used to trigger a promotion, or has the effects of the promotion applied to it. You can use the same group for multiple promotions.

Purchase order

A purchase order is a request to an individual supplier to purchase a set quantity of specific items. Purchase orders can be created manually, automatically created from finalised requisitions, or generated using procurement configurations.

Quote

A quote is an offer for your company to provide a specified good or service to a potential customer for a specified price. A quote is usually only valid for a set period, after which it expires.

Rebate

A rebate is an amount of money offered back to the customer by a supplier as an incentive to purchase. As opposed to a discount, special or promotion, where your company covers the lost profit from the price reduction, the supplier is responsible for reimbursing your company.

Rebate group

A rebate group is a collection of rebate item groups, used to easily control start and end dates of rebates.

Rebate item group

A rebate item group is a collection of rebate items, where each item has its rebate rules defined.

Receipt

A receipt is the printed record of a transaction, including the items, quantities and prices, any loyalty information, the tenders submitted and the operator, the terminal and date the transaction took place at.

Referral

A referral is a connection between two items in your inventory, where one is considered part of the other. For example, if your inventory tracks both individual cans of soft drink and crates of 24 cans, you can use a referral so that purchasing a single can (Selling item) depletes your stock of crates (Stock item) by 1/24th. This is different to using packs, as both individual cans and whole crates of items are tracked in your inventory.

Referred item

A referred item is an item that is depleted by the sale of another item. For example, if your inventory tracks both individual cans of soft drink and crates of 24 cans and sells the cans individually, the referred item is the crate of cans, which is depleted every time an individual can is sold. Referred items are also called Stock items in this documentation.

Requisition

A requisition is a list of items requested by a particular site. Each item is given a requested supplier, and all items are included in a single requisition, even if they are from different suppliers. Finalising a requisition can automatically open a purchase order for the appropriate suppliers. Requisitions from multiple sites may be combined into a group purchase order for a supplier, if your Portal is configured to permit group purchase orders.

Roster

A roster is a schedule of when specific staff members are supposed to work.

Sale minimum

A sale minimum is a minimum transaction amount used to trigger a promotion or other effect. For example, a sale minimum of \$10 requires that at least \$10 of items are purchased in a single transaction.

Scale label

A scale label is an item label for a packaged item sold by weight. It includes the item's weight and the price encoded into the barcode, so the packaged item can be scanned at the Point of Sale without having to be re-weighed.

Selling item

A selling item is an item that uses a referral to track its stock levels on a different item. For example, if your inventory contains both individual cans of soft drink and crates of 24-cans, and your company sells the individual cans but tracks stock of the crates of 24 cans, then the individual can is the selling item.

Size

A size is one of the three item variation options under Fashion. An item with a designated style may have a colour defined, as well as a size. The terms colour size and style may be renamed for your Portal configuration.

Note: This should not be confused with an item's size as defined in the Details tab of Inventory Maintenance, which details how units of an item should be measured and sold.

Shelf label

A shelf label is an item label designed to site on a shelf denoting the price and other information for the item, rather than attaching a label to each unit of the item.

Snap count

A snap count is a record of the stock-on-hand of an item or set of items at the time of the snap count, as tracked by the Portal. Snap counts are used for calculations and reporting.

Special

A special is a temporary reduced price given to a specific item for a period of time. Where a promotion applies to a group of items, a special applies only to an individual item.

Statement

A statement is a record of a debtor or customer's balance, for which an invoice has already been issued.

Stock adjustment / write-off

A stock adjustment is a record of increasing or decreasing an item's stock-on-hand, with a reason. For example, stock was found after stock take, or stock has been damaged.

Stock item

A stock item is an item that is referred to by another item, to track the stock-on-hand. For example, if your inventory contains both individual cans of soft drink and crates of 24-cans, and your company sells the individual cans but tracks stock of the crates of 24 cans, then the crate of 24 cans is the stock item.

Stock on hand

Stock on hand is the number of units of a particular item a site currently has. It is updated automatically by stock receipting, transfers, adjustments and sales, and compared against stock take numbers to determine shrinkage.

Stock receipt

A stock receipt is the process of recording stock incoming from a supplier to a site. Stock receipts record the supplier, date, item and quantities, including any items that were received but not ordered, or items that were listed but not delivered. Stock receipts may use a delivery docket, which is a plain record of incoming stock, or an invoice, which creates a corresponding creditor invoice in the Portal to link with the stock receipt.

Stock return

A stock return is the process of returning stock to a supplier because it is faulty or otherwise unsuitable for sale. Stock returns record the date, item and quantity being returned and the reason for each item being returned.

Stock take

A stock take is the process of counting all units of stock at a particular site to obtain an accurate stock-on-hand level. Stock takes can either be continuous, where stock is counted while the site is still open for trading, or manual, where all stock is counted in a single session while the site is closed for trading.

Style

A style is one of the three item variation options under Fashion. An item with a designated style may have a colour defined, as well as a size. The terms colour size and style may be renamed for your Portal configuration.

Supplier

A supplier is a creditor from whom you purchase items in your inventory.

Supplier promotion

A supplier promotion is a promotion that applies to all items marked as purchased from a specific supplier. A supplier promotion allows you to provide a discount or supplier rebate for the items purchased, either immediately or as a credit voucher. The promotion can be restricted to only provide a discount if a minimum number of items or minimum sale amount is reached.

Survey

A survey is a series of questions posed to customers through marketing mail outs. You can use surveys to create filters for other mailouts or surveys.

Table booking

A table booking is a customer request to be served at a particular table at a specified time, with a specified number of guests.

Table section

A table section is a category of tables, used to differentiate areas of your restaurant on the PDT, and for reporting purposes.

Table service

Table service is the act of serving food or beverages to your customers, either as a takeaway service or dine-in service.

Terminal (iZen Point of Sale)

A terminal is the tablet or other device that runs the Point of Sale. Each terminal is connected to the site via the base station, and is identified by a unique terminal number, which is recorded in every transaction made by the terminal.

Tipping

Tipping is a means of engaging your customers by awarding points if they correctly predict which team will win in a series of games.

Tipping game

A tipping game is a single game played between two teams at a tipping venue during a tipping round.

Tipping group

A tipping group is an organisation or sport that supports tipping, such as Australian Rules Football (AFL).

Tipping kiosk

A tipping kiosk is the terminal where tipping members select their game tips.

Tipping round

A tipping round is a group of games that occur over the same period, such as all the games in a single weekend. Tipping rounds are defined by the organisation body that manages the sport.

Tipping team

A tipping team is a player or group of players that perform as a single unit, such as a football team.

Team venue

A tipping venue is a venue or area that a game is played at, such as a stadium.

Transaction line (iZen Point of Sale)

A transaction line is an entry in the Transaction list that contains an item and its quantity. If more than one unit of an item is added to a transaction, the units are grouped into a single line. Actions such as price overrides, voids, discounts or refunds then apply to all units in the line.

A transaction line is an entry in the Transaction list that contains an item and its quantity. If more than one unit of an item is added to a transaction, the units are grouped into a single line. Actions such as price overrides, voids, discounts or refunds then apply to all units in the line.

| Rewards card Brian Smith | í |
|-----------------------------|---------|
| Ch & Veg Stirfry | |
| 3.992kg N x \$7.99/kg | \$31.90 |
| Gift Voucher recharge | \$50.00 |
| Banana Muffin | -\$2.57 |
| Coffee, Latte | \$3.42 |
| Extra sugar | |
| Skinny Milk | |
| Rewards card discount | -\$3.27 |
| Total: | \$79.48 |
| Cash | \$50.00 |
| Credit Card | \$34.10 |
| Rounding | \$0.02 |
| Change | \$4.60 |

User account

A user account is an account that allows a Portal or Point of Sale operator to log in and access features of the Portal or Point of Sale.

Voucher

A voucher is a card or ticket preloaded with an amount that can be used to pay for purchases or services. Vouchers may or may not be rechargable, redeemable or require a fee or deposit, depending on the rules detailed in the voucher type.

Voucher mask

A voucher mask defines the pattern that a voucher code must fit to be accepted as that voucher type. You can define the initial digits of the code, and the acceptable length. For example, you can define that gift vouchers must start with 213 and be 13 digits long. Any gift voucher that does not match this pattern is then rejected by the Portal.

Voucher type

A voucher type is a set of rules that control how a voucher operates within your company, including the voucher mask, whether the voucher can be recharged, or requires a deposit amount. Voucher types can have sub-types that follow the same rules, but are differentiated for reporting reasons.

Warehouse

A warehouse is a supplier that represents your company's central warehouse, used when sites order some or all of their inventory from Head Office rather than directly from external suppliers. You may configure different rules and restrictions for warehouse suppliers than are used for direct suppliers. You can also restrict sites to use only warehouse suppliers and prevent them from ordering from direct suppliers.